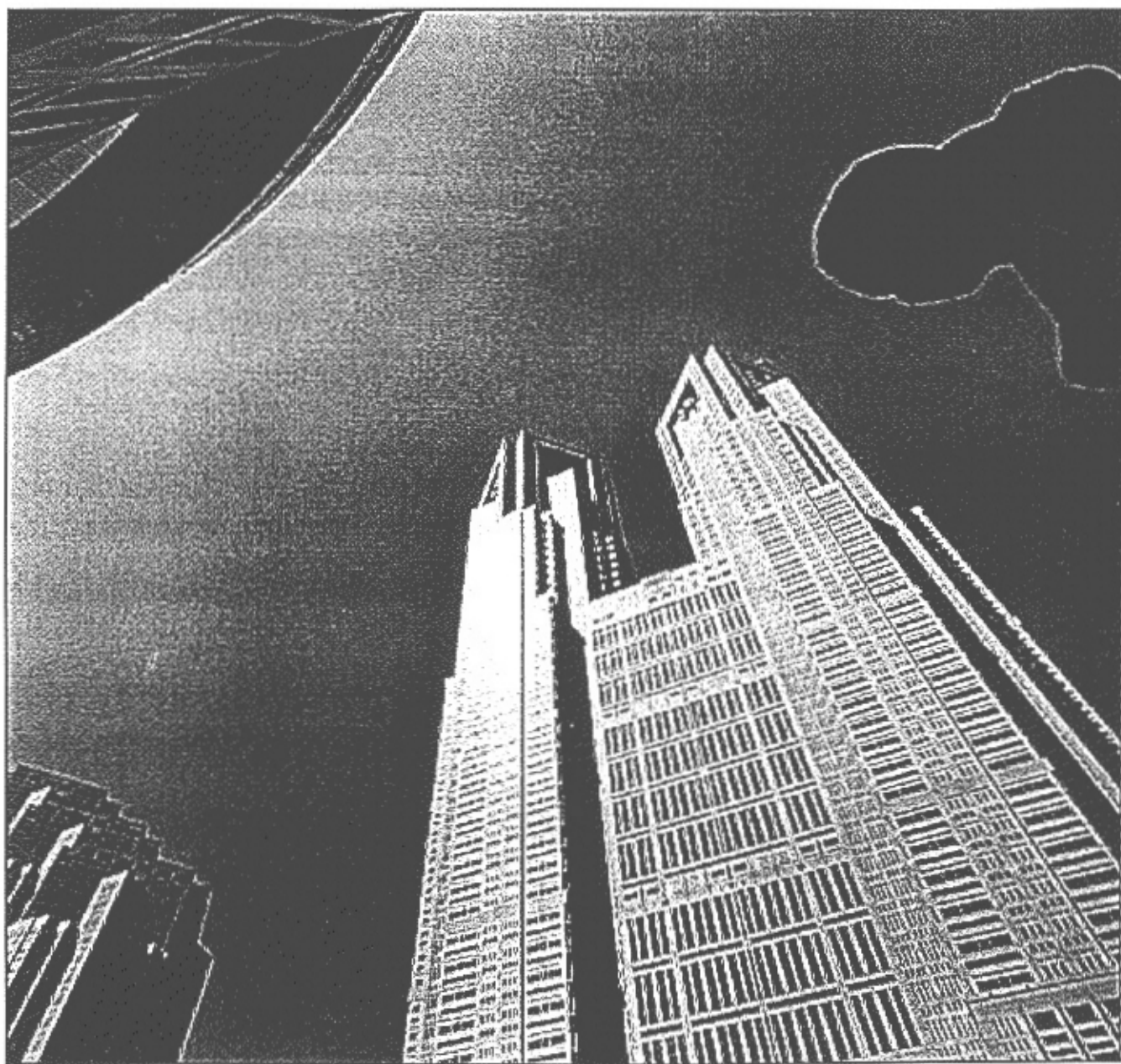# Panasonic

DIGITAL SUPER HYBRID SYSTEM

User Manual

Model No. **KX-TD500**

**Please read this manual before connecting
the Digital Super Hybrid System.**

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone System.

System Components

	Model No.	Description
Service Unit	KX-TD500	Digital Super Hybrid System
Telephone	KX-T7220	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7230	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display
	KX-T7235	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display
	KX-T7250	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7420	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7425	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7431	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display
	KX-T7433	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display
	KX-T7436	Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display
	KX-T7450	Digital Proprietary Telephone
Optional Equipment	KX-T7240	Digital DSS Console
	KX-T7440	Digital DSS Console
	KX-T7441	Digital DSS Console with Answer and Release buttons
User-supplied Equipment	Single Line Telephones	

For your future reference

SERIAL NO._____ DATE OF PURCHASE _____
(found on the bottom of the unit)

NAME OF DEALER_____

DEALER'S ADDRESS_____

Cautions

When using the KX-T7200 and KX-T7400 series, keep the following conditions in mind:

- If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by a specified Panasonic Factory Service Center. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the internal extension wiring.
- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.

When you ship the product

Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.

Product service

Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult with your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

WARNING:

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

NOTE

If you connect the Panasonic Wireless System (model KX-TD336900) to the Digital Super Hybrid System, the following features do not work with the Wireless System:

- Call Forwarding — Follow Me
- Limited Call Duration (See Installation Manual)

Accessory Order Information

- Replacement parts and accessories are available through your local authorized parts distributor.
- For ordering accessories, call toll free: 1-800-332-5368.

Part No.	Picture	Description	Comment
KX-J07W/B KX-J15W/B KX-J25W/B		Handset cord	7feet 15feet 25feet

W: White
B : Black

Introduction

Who Should Use This Manual

This manual is designed for users of Digital Super Hybrid System KX-TD500.
It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed.
The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs);
KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250/KX-T7420/KX-T7425/KX-T7431/
KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7450, Digital DSS Consoles; KX-T7240/KX-T7440/
KX-T7441, Single Line Telephones (SLTs) and their features. The step-by-step
procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Illustrations of the
KX-TD500 system and the required System Programming are provided under separate
cover in the Installation Manual.

Construction of This Manual

This manual consists of the following sections:

(Section 1) DPT Overview

Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each
telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these
feature buttons, and provides initial settings.

(Section 2) Station Programming

Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT
system.

(Section 3) User Programming

Provides the steps required to assign some features to the system.

(Section 4) Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)

Provides background information on the PT features and lists the steps required to
activate each feature.

(Section 5) DSS Console Features

Provides configuration information on the DSS Console. It gives background
information on the DSS Console features and lists the steps required to activate each
feature.

(Section 6) Appendix

Provides Display Examples, a Feature Number List, Tone List, and other information
are explained in this section.

Introduction

Features and Capabilities

The KX-TD500 System is a sophisticated and powerful system that satisfy just what you expect of an office communications system. Some of the remarkable features are listed below. "*" are only available for the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436.

■ **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** informs you when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.

■ **Call Log, Incoming (— Option)** allows you to confirm the incoming CO call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers. This feature is available only for the KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436.

■ **Call Log, Outgoing*** redials by selecting one of the last five CO calls you made, according to the number information on the display.

■ **Conference, Unattended** When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can leave the conference and allow the other two parties to continue the conversation. You can also return to the conference.

■ **Data Line Security** prohibits various tones, such as call waiting tone or hold recall tone, from sounding at the extension in the data communication mode. It also blocks overriding by other extensions, such as Executive Busy Override.

■ **Doorphone and Door Opener (— Option)** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at door. You can also unlock the door a few seconds from your phone.

■ **Executive Busy Override** allows you to enter into an existing conversation at an extension/CO line.

■ **Full One-Touch Dialing** allows you to have easy access to a desired party or system feature by pressing just one button.

■ **Message Waiting** allows you to leave a message notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message notification has been received.

■ **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with an SLT. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension port but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.

■ **System Feature Access Menu*** allows you to access various features easily by following the display on the large LCD and pressing corresponding buttons.

■ **VPS Integration (— Option)** enables forwarding any incoming call to Voice Mail. Recording or Playing back the message(s) is also available. To use Voice Mail services, installing a Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

Introduction

Terms used in the Descriptions

Feature Numbers

A feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or executing features using proprietary or single line telephones connected to the system. You can access available features by dialing the corresponding feature number (and additional number, if required).
There are two types of feature numbers as follows:
- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Refer to the Installation Manual for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed number if you have changed a flexible feature number. The lists of fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in the Appendix (Section 6).

If you use a dial pulse (DP) type single line telephone (SLT);
It is not possible to access features that have "✶" or "#" in their feature numbers.

Illustration

All illustrations of DPTs used in the User Manual are KX-T7235's.

Tones

Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in the Appendix (Section 6).

Display

The display examples are in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in the Appendix for your convenience.

Programming References

The related and required programming titles are noted for your reference.
System Programming should be done with PC. Station Programming is individual programming at your own proprietary telephone (PT). You can customize the extension to your needs using any type of proprietary telephone.

Feature References

The related feature titles are noted for your reference.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

*:Available for PT user only.

Table of Contents

*:Available for PT user only.

Table of Contents

---

*:Available for PT user only.

Table of Contents

*:Available for PT user only.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Section 1
DPT Overview

Contents

<Note>
All illustrations used in the initial setting are based on the model KX-T7235.

Configuration

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs) are available to utilize various features of the KX-TD500 System, in addition to supporting basic telephone services (making and receiving calls).

There are nine DPT models.

■ KX-T7400 Series

	KX-T7420	KX-T7425	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Display	None	None	16 char./line, 1-line LCD	Tilt-up, 16 char./line, 3-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	None	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons
Jog Dial	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CO Buttons	12	24	12	24	24
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the "Fixed Buttons" in this section.				

■ KX-T7200 Series

	KX-T7220	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7250
Display	None	16 char./line, 2-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD	None
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons	None
Speakerphone	Yes	Yes	Yes	Monitor only
CO Buttons	24	24	12	6
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the "Fixed Buttons" in this section.			

Location of Controls

■ KX-T7420

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

Microphone

■ KX-T7425

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

Microphone

1.1   *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7431**

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 16-character/1-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

SELECT Button

MODE Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

1.1 *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7433**

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 16-character/3-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

SHIFT Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display
1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Lift up the display.

– To set down the display
1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Press down the display.

LCD

LCD ADJ button

1.1 *Configuration*

▣ KX-T7436

Function Buttons
(F1 through F5)

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 24-character/6-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

Function Buttons
(F6 through F10)

SHIFT Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

To lift or set down the display:

– **To lift the display**
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Lift up the display.

– **To set down the display**
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Press down the display.

LCD

LCD ADJ button

Configuration

■ KX-T7220

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

TRANSFER Button

PROGRAM Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

■ KX-T7230

PROGRAM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
with 16-characters/2-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or
name, call duration time, etc. In
Programming mode, it shows the
Programming instructions.

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

SHIFT Button

TRANSFER Button

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

PAUSE Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

SP-PHONE Button

■ KX-T7235

Function Buttons ——————
(F1 through F5)

PROGRAM Button ——————

MESSAGE Button ——————

FWD/DND Button ——————

CONF Button ——————

INTERCOM Button——

REDIAL Button ——————

FLASH Button——————

HOLD Button ——————

Microphone ——————

SP-PHONE Button——

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
with 24-characters/6-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or
name, call duration time, etc. In
Programming mode, it shows the
Programming instructions.

Function Buttons
(F6 through F10)

SHIFT Button

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

TRANSFER Button

PAUSE Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

To lift or set down the display:

– **To lift the display**
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Lift up the display.

– **To set down the display**
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Press down the display.

LCD

LCD ADJ button

■ KX-T7250

Memory Card
Pull out the card and write down the
names or phone numbers associated
with automatic dialing numbers.

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 06)

INTERCOM Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

REDIAL Button

PROGRAM Button

FLASH Button

VOLUME Control Button

HOLD Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

MONITOR Button

TRANSFER Button

Connection

Connect as shown.

■ KX-T7400 Series DPTs
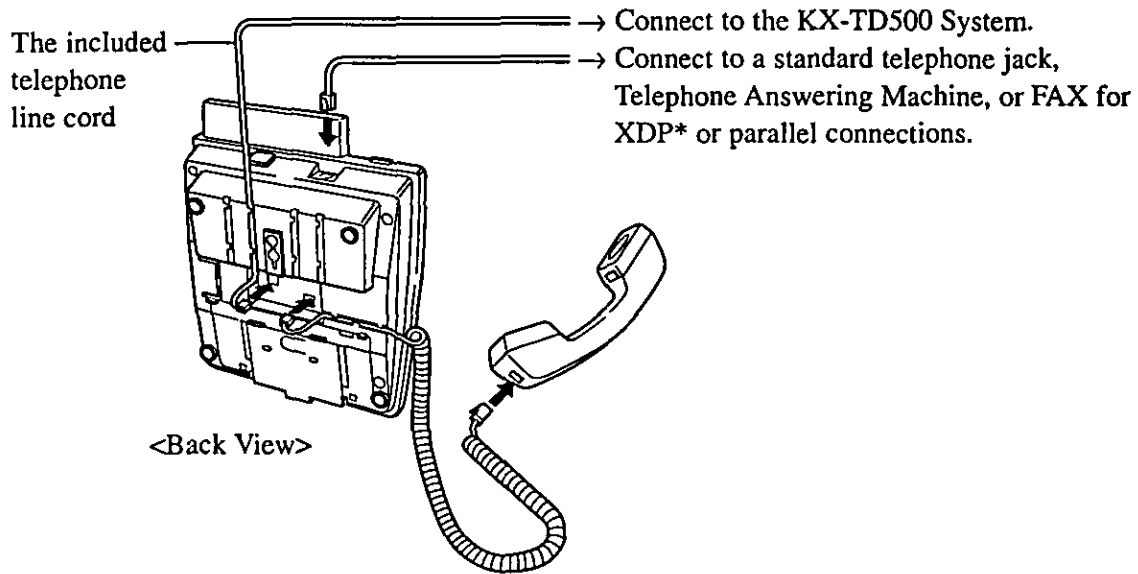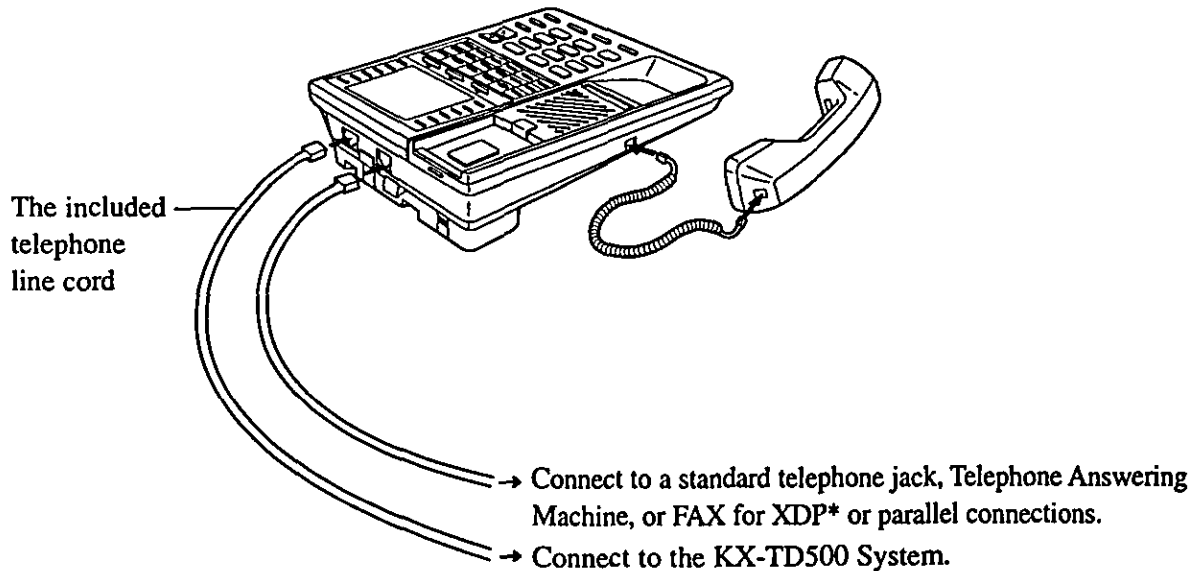
The included
telephone
line cord

→ Connect to the KX-TD500 System.

→ Connect to a standard telephone jack,
Telephone Answering Machine, or FAX for
XDP* or parallel connections.

\<Back View\>

■ KX-T7200 Series DPTs

The included
telephone
line cord

→ Connect to a standard telephone jack, Telephone Answering
Machine, or FAX for XDP* or parallel connections.

→ Connect to the KX-TD500 System.

---

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an
extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Feature Buttons

Digital proprietary telephones (DPTs) have the following types of Feature Buttons:
- **Fixed Buttons**
- **Flexible Buttons**

Fixed Buttons

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

Feature Button	T7420	T7425	T7431	T7433	T7436	T7220	T7230	T7235	T7250
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
AUTO DIAL/STORE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔†
CONF	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
FLASH	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Function buttons					✔			✔	
FWD/DND	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
HOLD	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
INTERCOM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Jog Dial	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
MESSAGE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
MODE			✔						
MONITOR									✔
PAUSE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	
PROGRAM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
REDIAL	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
SELECT			✔						
SHIFT				✔	✔		✔	✔	
Soft buttons				✔	✔		✔	✔	
SP-PHONE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
TRANSFER	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
VOLUME						✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the button is available.

†: The button is not provided with an LED (Light Emitting Diode).

Usage

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Used for hands-free answer back; or it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

Used for System Speed Dialing or storing program changes.

CONF (Conference) Button

Used to establish a three-party conference.

FLASH Button

Sends an External Feature Access signal to the central office or host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

Function (F1 through F10) Buttons

Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button

Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

HOLD Button

Used to place a call on hold.

INTERCOM Button

Used to make or receive extension calls.

Jog Dial

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker. It also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to "Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series" in this section.
For KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users, it is also used to select data from the Call Directory and the System Feature Access Menu.

MESSAGE Button

Used to leave a notification to a busy extension or call back the message notification sender.

MODE Button

Used to shift the display in order to access various features.

MONITOR Button

Used for a hands-free dialing operation.

PAUSE Button

Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in One-Touch dial numbers.

PROGRAM Button

Used to enter and exit the Programming mode.

REDIAL Button

Used for the Last Number Redialing.

SELECT Button

Used to select the displayed function or to call the displayed phone number.

SHIFT Button

Used to access the second and third level of Soft Button functions.

Soft (S1 through S3) Buttons

Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button

Used for a hands-free speakerphone operation.

TRANSFER Button

Transfers a call to another extension or external destination.

VOLUME Control Button

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to "Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series" (Section 1.1/Configuration).

Flexible Buttons

Flexible Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them. Features are assigned to Flexible Buttons through System or Station Programming. "Flexible Button Assignment" is addressed in Station Programming (Section 2). The three types of Flexible Buttons are as follows:

- **Flexible CO buttons** (located on PT only)
- **Flexible DSS buttons** (located on DSS Console only)
- **Programmable Feature (PF) buttons** (located on DSS Console, KX-T7240, only)

The following table outlines the features that can be assigned to the Flexible Buttons:

Features to be assigned / Button	CO	DSS	PF
Single-CO	✔	✔*	
Group-CO	✔	✔*	
Loop-CO	✔		
DSS(Direct Station Selection)	✔	✔	
Phantom	✔		
PDN (Primary Directory Number)	✔		
SDN (Secondary Directory Number)	✔		
ONE-TOUCH (One-Touch Dialing)	✔	✔	✔
MESSAGE (Message Waiting)	✔	✔	
FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb)	✔	✔	✔
SAVE (Saved Number Redial)	✔	✔	✔
ACCOUNT (Account Code Entry)	✔	✔	✔
CONF (Conference)	✔	✔	✔
VTR (Voice Mail Transfer)	✔	✔	
Log-In / Log-Out	✔		
2WAY-REC (Two-Way Record)†	✔	✔	
2WAY-TRAN (Two-Way Transfer)†	✔	✔	
LCS (Live Call Screening)†	✔	✔	
LCS (Live Call Screening) Cancel†	✔	✔	
DAY/NIGHT (Day/Night Switch)	✔		
Alarm	✔		
Answer	✔	✔	✔
Release	✔	✔	✔
Tone Through	✔	✔	

"✔" indicates that the feature is available.

* Available for monitoring the call activity only.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)

1.1   *Configuration*

Line Access Buttons

The following three types of CO buttons can be used to seize a CO line when making a CO call.
- **Single-CO (S-CO) button**
- **Group-CO (G-CO) button**
- **Loop-CO (L-CO) button**

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) in either System/Station Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides the line status condition by lighting patterns and green/red indication. Please refer to "LED Indication" in this section.
- You can set the G-CO and L-CO buttons on one telephone. Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.
  S-CO > G-CO > L-CO

Single-CO (S-CO) button

An S-CO button is a CO line access button. This allows you to access a specific CO line by pressing an S-CO button. An incoming CO call can be directed to an S-CO button.

Conditions

- The same CO line cannot be assigned to more than one S-CO button on a PT.
- It is possible to assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button and an L-CO button respectively.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button
    (System Programming — "Flexible CO Button Assignment" can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialing, Trunk Access — Individual

Group-CO (G-CO) button

To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (trunk group) can be assigned to a CO button. This button is referred to as Group-CO (G-CO) button. Any incoming calls from any CO line in the same trunk group arrive at the G-CO button. To make a CO call, you can access an idle CO line in the trunk group by simply pressing the assigned G-CO button.

Conditions

- It is possible to assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button and an L-CO button.
- It is necessary to program the extension for making and/or receiving calls in trunk groups.
- When your extension is assigned as an incoming call destination for a CO line, you cannot receive any incoming CO call unless a G-CO, L-CO or S-CO button associated with the CO line is assigned.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible Button Assignment — Group-CO (G-CO) Button

    (System Programming — "Flexible CO Button Assignment" can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialing, Trunk Access — Trunk Group

Loop-CO (L-CO) button

All CO lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any CO line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there are S-CO or G-CO buttons associated with the CO line or unless the button is already in use. To make a CO call, you simply press the dedicated L-CO button. Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialing the feature number for "Local CO Line Access/ ARS" (default=9).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button

    (System Programming — "Flexible CO Button Assignment" can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialing, Trunk Access — Idle

1.1   *Configuration*

Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series

The Jog Dial can be used for the display contrast and the volume control. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The contrast or the volume level will change as follows.

Left
(counter-clockwise)

↓

Level **decreases**

Right
(clockwise)

↓

Level **increases**
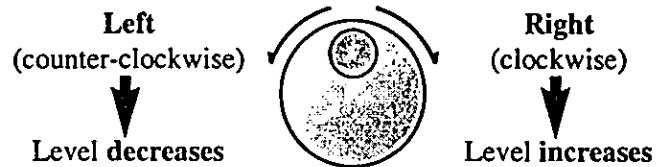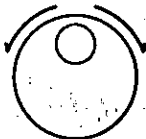
Display Contrast Adjustment

The MODE button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7431 users, and a Soft button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks.

− KX-T7431

1

MODE
☐

2

While on-hook

1. Press the **MODE** button six times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

   | Contrast:*** | (— contrast level 3)

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

− KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

| 1 |
| CONT |
| [S1] [S2] [S3] |

2
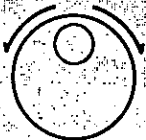
While on-hook or during a conversation

1. Press the **CONT (S1)** button.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

   | Contrast:*** | (— contrast level 3)

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button / INTERCOM button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO) button, DN (PDN, SDN) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, refer to the "Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" or "Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button" in Station Programming (Section 2).

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as required.
- — Handset Receiver volume (levels 1 through 4)
- — Headset volume (levels 1 through 4)
- — Ringer volume (levels 0 through 3)
- — Speaker volume (levels 1 through 12)

If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7420 and KX-T7425.
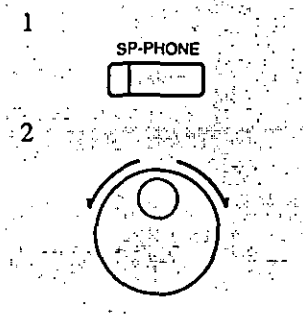
To adjust the handset receiver volume
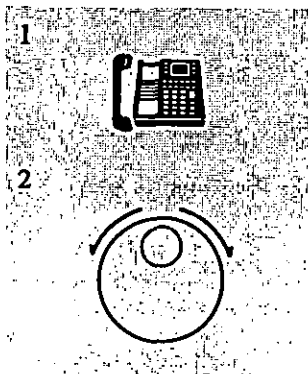
1. Lift the handset.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Handset:*** | (— volume level 3)

   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

Be sure the headset is connected.

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

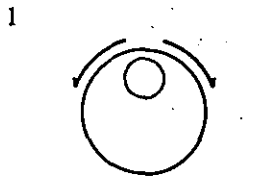2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:

   <Example>

   | Headset:*** | (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume
– KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

While the telephone is ringing

1. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
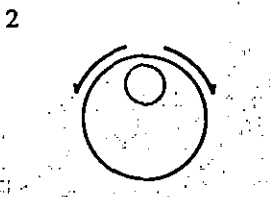
   <Example>

   | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3)
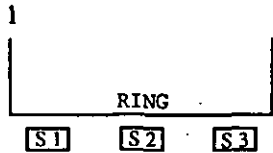
While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **RING (S2)** button.
   - The telephone will ring.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF".

– KX-T7431

While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **MODE** button five times.
   - The display shows:

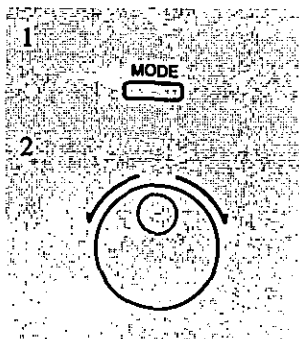   <Example>

   | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3)

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0, no "*" is indicated.

– KX-T7420 and KX-T7425

1

OFF ••• HIGH
LOW
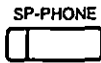
1. Adjust the **RINGER** Volume Selector lever to the desired setting (**OFF/LOW/HIGH**).
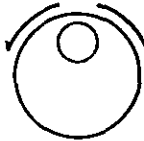
To adjust the speaker volume

1

SP-PHONE

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:

     <Example>

     | SP: *********** | (— volume level 12)

   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, receiving a page or hearing a call progress tone such as a dial tone.

Conditions

- **If the ringer volume of the KX-T7431 is set to OFF**, the display while on-hook is as follows.

  | Ring Off 12:00P |

 By pressing " ＊ ", the display changes to show your extension number and name.

  | 101: John Smith |

Configuration

Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series

Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

A Soft button and the VOLUME Control button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. You can adjust the contrast level under the following conditions:

1.) When on-hook, or

2.) During an outside/intercom call.
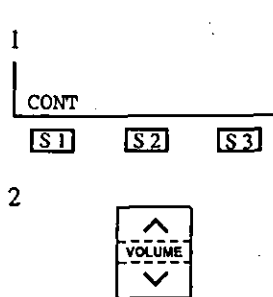
1. Press the **CONT (S1)** button.

2. Press the **VOLUME (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨)** Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Contrast:*** | (— contrast level 3)

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button / INTERCOM button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button, DN (PDN, SDN) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, refer to the "Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" or "Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button" in Station Programming (Section 2).

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as necessary:
— Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
— Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
— Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)

If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250.

To adjust the handset receiver volume

1

2

1. Lift the **handset.**

2. Press the **VOLUME (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨)** Control button.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>
     | Handset:*** | (— volume level 3)

   * You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

1

2

Be sure the headset is connected.
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **VOLUME (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨)** Control button.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>
     | Headset:*** | (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume
– KX-T7230 and KX-T7235

1

While the telephone is ringing;
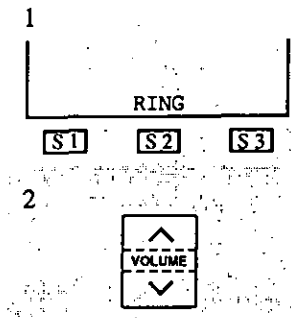1. Press the **VOLUME (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨)** Control button.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>
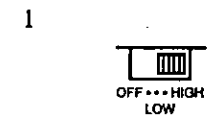 | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3)

*While the telephone is idle and on-hook;*

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF".

— KX-T7220 and KX-T7250

1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting (**OFF/LOW/HIGH**).

To adjust the speaker volume
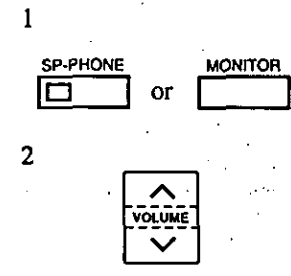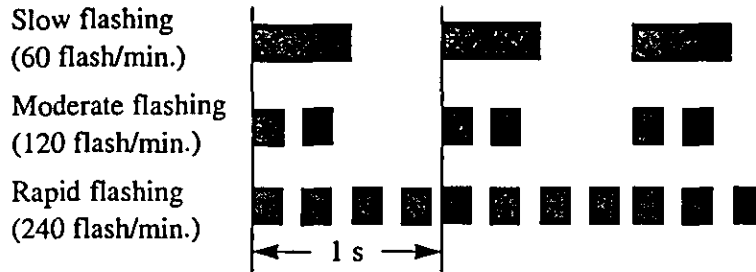
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** or **MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
   <Example>

   | SP: *********** | (— volume level 12)

   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, receiving a page or hearing a call progress tone such as a dial tone.

LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) buttons indicate the line conditions with lighting patterns.

Flashing light patterns

Slow flashing
(60 flash/min.)

Moderate flashing
(120 flash/min.)

Rapid flashing
(240 flash/min.)

|◄— 1 s —►|

LED Indication on the INTERCOM Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns for intercom line conditions.

INTERCOM button	Intercom Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	Intercom call / Conference established
Green slow flashing	Intercom call hold.
Green moderate flashing	Intercom call exclusive hold / Consultation hold
Green rapid flashing	Incoming intercom/doorphone call

LED Indication on the CO Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns for CO line conditions.

CO Button	CO Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	You are using the line.
Green slow flashing	You have a held call.
Green moderate flashing	You have one of the following: (1) Exclusive hold, (2) CO-to-CO line call, or (3) Conference, unattended
Green rapid flashing	Privacy Release possible* / Hold Recall / Incoming call
Red On	Other-use
Red slow flashing	Other-hold*
Red rapid flashing	Incoming call (DIL 1:N call, Calls to a Ring Group)

— Items marked with * are only available on the Single-CO button.

1.1 Configuration

BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicator button is red when the corresponding extension is busy. This is available for Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons on DSS consoles and for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.

The table below shows the lighting patterns for the corresponding extension.

DSS button	Corresponding Extension
Off	Log-in
Red On	Incoming call/You or another extension is using the line.
Red slow flashing	Log-out

Section 2
Station Programming

Contents

<Note>

All illustrations used in this section are based on model KX-T7235.

Station Programming allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) users, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. During programming mode, your telephone is in the busy condition to both inside and outside callers. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Programming Mode Display

When you enter into the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as the initial programming mode;

> ┌─────────────────────┐
> │ PT-PGM Mode   │
> └─────────────────────┘

We recommend a PT with display for Station Programming to avoid mis-operation.
The display also gives you helpful or stored data information related to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example in the programming steps, if required. You can also refer to the "Display Examples" in the Appendix (Section 6).

Entering Station Programming mode

┌───┐
│ **PT**   │
├───┤
│ Be sure that the telephone is idle and on-hook.   │
│   │
│   PROGRAM   ┌───┐ ┌───┐   │
│   [____]   │ 9 │ │ 9 │   │
│   └───┘ └───┘   │
│   │
│   Press PROGRAM.   Dial 99.   │
│   │
│   • The STORE indicator lights.   │
│   • If 99 is not dialed within 5 seconds after the PROGRAM button is │
│   pressed, the Station Programming mode is canceled.   │
│   │
│   <PT Display Example>   │
│   ┌─────────────────────┐   – Initial programming   │
│   │ PT-PGM Mode   │   display   │
│   └─────────────────────┘   │
│   │
│   • If there is no entry within one minute, the Station Programming mode │
│   is canceled and normal call handling mode resumes automatically. │
└───┘

Exiting Station Programming mode

┌───┐
│ **PT**   │
├───┤
│ When the display shows the initial programming mode;   │
│   │
│   PROGRAM   │
│   [____]   │
│   │
│   Press **PROGRAM**.   │
│   │
│   • To exit the Station Programming mode, press PROGRAM. You are in │
│   the call handling mode.   │
└───┘

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

Confirming the assigned function data

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

| program access number | HOLD □ |

Enter the program access number.   Press **HOLD (END)**.

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

- Enter the **program access number*** as follows.
    - 1: Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
    - 2: Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
    - 3: Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
    - 4: Intercom Alert Assignment
    - 5: Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
    - 6: Self-Extension Number Confirmation
    - 7: Live Call Screening Mode Set'
    -81: Initial Display Selection
    -82: Bilingual Display Selection
    - 9: Handset/Headset Selection
    -01: Remote Station Look Control (— Operator / Manager only)
    -02: Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (— Operator / Manager only)
    -03: Live Call Screening Password Control (— Operator / Manager only)
    - #: Station Programming Data Default Set

- The display shows the programmed data.
<PT Display Example>
When you press [5], the display shows:

| C.W. Tone1 | (— The Call Waiting tone is currently programmed to Tone 1.) |

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

* A programming access number is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.

Confirming the assigned data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

     ⬛▭

**Press the desired Flexible
(CO,DSS,PF) button.**

HOLD
▭▭

Press HOLD (END).

• The display shows the current status.   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

Clearing the data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

     ⬛▭

**Press the desired Flexible
(CO, DSS, PF) button that
you wish to cancel the
assignment.**

| 2 |

Dial 2.

AUTO DIAL
▭▭
STORE

Press STORE.

• The STORE indicator lights.

• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

— The lists on the following pages are the buttons and programming access numbers used for Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained on each page in this section.

Station Programming Outline
[Flexible Button Assignment]

(Station Programming)

PROGRAM — 9 — 9

CO
DSS
PF

1	Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button
2	One-Touch Dialing Button
3	Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
4	FWD/DND Button
5	SAVE Button
6	Account Button
70	Conference (CONF) Button
71	Log-In / Log-Out Button
72	Phantom Button
73	Day / Night Button
74	Primary Directory Number (PDN) Button
75	Secondary Directory Number (SDN) Button
77	Alarm Button
78	Tone Through Button
8	Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
90	Two-Way Record Button†
91	Two-Way Transfer Button†
92	Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†
93	Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button†
94	Answer Button
95	Release Button
0	Single-CO (S-CO) Button
*	Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
#	Group-CO (G-CO) Button

CO — CO ———— (Ringing Tone Selection for CO Button)
ICM — ICM ———— (Ringing Tone Selection for ICM Button)
PDN/SDN — 76 — (PDN/SDN Key Delayed Ringing Assignment)
Phantom — Phantom — (Phantom Button Ringing On/Off Assignment)
Function ———— (Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment)
(F1 - F10)   [KX-T7235 / KX-T7436 only]

PROGRAM (Exit)

---

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital*   *Station Programming*   **2-5**
   Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

[Function Assignment]

| PROGRAM |—| 9 |—| 9 |
| 1 |—————(Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing)
| 2 |—————(Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming)
| 3 |—————(Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment)
| 4 |—————(Intercom Alert Assignment)
| 5 |—————(Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment)
| 6 |—————(Self-Extension Number Confirmation)
| 7 |—————(Live Call Screening Mode Set)†
| 8 || 1 |—————(Initial Display Selection)
| 8 || 2 |—————(Bilingual Display Selection)
| 9 |—————(Handset / Headset Selection)
| 0 || 1 |—————(Remote Station Lock Control)
    — see "Operator / Manager Service Features" (Section 4.4)
| 0 || 2 |—————(Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock)
    — see "Operator / Manager Service Features" (Section 4.4)
| 0 || 3 |—————(Live Call Screening Password Control)†
    — see "Operator / Manager Service Features" (Section 4.4)
| # |—————(Station Programming Data Default Set)
| * || * |—————(Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment)
—————————| PROGRAM | (Exit)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital
Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one

Bilingual Display Selection

Allows you to select the display in English or French.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT	

8	2		1	or	2		AUTO DIAL

STORE

Dial 82.   Dial 1 or 2.   Press **STORE**.
              1 : for the English display
              2 : for the French display

- The display shows the current display type.

              - The STORE indicator lights.
              - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- The default is "English display" mode.

Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
5	**1** or **2**	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Dial 5.	Dial 1 or 2. 1 : to select Call Waiting Tone 1 2 : to select Call Waiting Tone 2	Press **STORE**.

• The display shows the current tone type.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The tone type patterns are described in the Appendix (Section 6).
• The default is "Tone 1."

Flexible Button Assignment

Each Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button on your PT and DSS console can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, DSS Button, FWD/DND Button, etc. The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to "Flexible Buttons" in Section 1.1, "Feature Buttons." The "Flexible CO Button Assignment" in System Programming can be used for this assignment.

Account Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

☐▭		**6**	AUTO DIAL ☐▭
			STORE

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Account button.

Dial 6.

Press **STORE.**

         <PT Display Example>

Account

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Alarm Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an Alarm button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▓▓▓ PT                                                                   │
│                                                                           │
│                                                    AUTO DIAL              │
│         (CO)                      ┌───┐ ┌───┐      ┌───────┐             │
│         ┌──┬────┐                 │ 7 │ │ 7 │      │ ☐     │             │
│         └──┴────┘                 └───┘ └───┘      └───────┘             │
│                                                      STORE                │
│    Press the desired Flexible (CO)   Dial 77.     Press STORE.           │
│    button you wish to assign as the                                       │
│    Alarm button.                                                          │
│                                                                           │
│              <PT Display Example>                                         │
│              ┌──────────────────────┐                                     │
│              │ ALARM                │                                     │
│              │                      │                                     │
│              │                      │                                     │
│              └──────────────────────┘                                     │
│                                                                           │
│                              • The STORE indicator lights.                │
│                              • The display shows the initial programming  │
│                                mode.                                      │
│                                                                           │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• Alarm button is available for the Manager only.

Answer Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Answer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
PT
```

		AUTO DIAL
⊏▭	[9] [4]	▢ STORE

Press the desired Flexible   Dial 94.   Press **STORE.**
(CO, DSS, PF) button you
wish to assign as the
Answer button.

<PT Display Example>

```
Answer
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

	7	0	AUTO DIAL □ STORE

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Conference button.   Dial 70.   Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

Conference

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

DAY/NIGHT Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a DAY/NIGHT button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

(CO)	7	3	AUTO DIAL □ STORE

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the DAY/NIGHT button.   Dial 73.   Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

DAY/NIGHT

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

| ▭▭ | **1** | extension no. | **AUTO DIAL** ▫ **STORE** |

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as a DSS button.   Dial 1.   Enter the extension number (3 or 4 digits).   Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

| EXT– |
| CLR |

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

| EXT–xxxx |
| CLR |
(-xxxx:extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• DSS buttons are provided on a DSS Console without default setting. You can assign the desired extension number or feature on each DSS button from the paired PT.
• You *cannot* enter non-existent extension numbers.

FWD/DND Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an FWD/DND button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
  PT

  ┌──┬───┐              ┌───┐         AUTO DIAL
  └──┴───┘              │ 4 │         ┌──────┐
                        └───┘         │  □   │
                                      └──────┘
                                        STORE

Press the desired Flexible (CO,    Dial 4.    Press STORE.
DSS, PF) button you wish to
assign as the FWD/DND button.

      <PT Display Example>              • The STORE indicator lights.
                                        • The display shows the initial programming
     ┌──────────────────┐                 mode.
     │   FWD/DND         │
     │                  │
     └──────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Group-CO (G-CO) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Group-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
  PT

  ┌──┬───┐        ┌───┐   ┌──────────────┐    AUTO DIAL
  └──┴───┘        │ # │   │ trunk group no.│   ┌──────┐
                  └───┘   └──────────────┘    │ □ ·  │
                                              └──────┘
                                                STORE

Press the desired Flexible    Dial #.   Enter the trunk group   Press STORE.
(CO, DSS) button you wish                number
to assign as a G-CO button.              (01 through 48).
                                                          • The STORE indicator lights.
      <PT Display Example>                                • The display shows the initial
                                                            programming mode.
     ┌──────────────────┐
     │  TRK  GRP-        │
     │         CLR       │
     └──────────────────┘

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• A G-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making and receiving a call.

Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)[†]

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT			AUTO DIAL
▭▭	9	2	▯ STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening button.	Dial 92.		Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

LCS

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)[†]

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT			AUTO DIAL
▭▭	9	3	▯ STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO,DSS) button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening Cancel button.	Dial 93.		Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

LCS Cancel

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

---

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration e.g. KX-TVS100)*   *Station Programming*   **2-15**

Log-In / Log-Out Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Log-In / Log-Out button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
PT
```
| (CO) | 7 1 | AUTO DIAL / STORE |

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the Log-In/Log-Out button.

Dial 71.

Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Login/Logout
```

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Loop-CO (L-CO) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
PT
```
| (CO) | ✳ | AUTO DIAL / STORE |

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the L-CO button.

Dial ✳.

Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Loop-CO
```

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
▭▭	3	AUTO DIAL ▭ STORE
Press the desired Flexible(CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button.	Dial 3	Press **STORE**.
<PT Display Example> `Message Waiting`		• The STORE indicator lights. • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

One-Touch Dialing Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a One-Touch Dialing button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT			AUTO DIAL
▭	**2**	desired number	▭ STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as a One-Touch Dialing button.	Dial 2.	Enter the desired number (extension number, phone number, etc.).	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

CLR

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

• Up to 16 digits can be stored.
• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the
TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the
Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number. Up to 16 digits can be stored in a One-Touch Dialing button.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
• You can store a number consisting of 17 digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, the line access code should be stored in the first button.
• You can use 0 through 9, ✱, #, PAUSE, FLASH, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.
    FLASH   : hook flash
    PAUSE   : pause
    CONF   : — (hyphen)
    INTERCOM : for secret dialing
    ✱ #   : for changing the dialing mode (Pulse to Tone)
• KX-T7220 and KX-T7250 telephones do not have a PAUSE button. The PROGRAM button can be used instead of the PAUSE button while programming.

Phantom Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Phantom button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
   PT
```

| (CO) | | 7 | 2 | phantom extension no. | AUTO DIAL □ STORE |

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as a Phantom button.   Dial 72.   Enter the phantom extension number (3 or 4 digits).   Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Phantom:
        CLR
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
Phantom:xxxx
        CLR
```
(-xxxx:Phantom extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- The phantom extension numbers must be assigned by System Programming (Section 4.5.2 "Features - Phantom Extension" in the Installation Manual) before assigning the Phantom button.
- If you assigned the Phantom button to one of the CO buttons (CO 13 through CO 24) on a PT with 24 CO buttons, such as KX-T7230, and change the telephone to a PT with 12 CO buttons, such as KX-T7235, you must re-program the setting because CO 13 through CO 24 are not provided with the PT with 12 CO buttons. If you do not change the setting, the phantom extension call appears on the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN (DN type PT) button.
- More than one identical Phantom button cannot be assigned on a single extension.

Primary Directory Number (PDN) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a PDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

(CO)   7   4   AUTO DIAL
                          STORE

Press the desired Flexible (CO)   Dial 74.   Press **STORE.**
button you wish to assign as a
PDN button.

<PT Display Example>

PDN

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• A PDN button can be assigned to any one of the flexible CO buttons on a PT by
Station, User or System Programming. Up to three PDN buttons can be assigned to
any flexible CO button on a PT. However, the first PDN button should always be
assigned to the CO 01 button regardless of the number of the PDN buttons assigned.

Release Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Release button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

⌐□══	**9** **5**	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Release button.	Dial 95.	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Release
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

SAVE Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

		AUTO DIAL
□⊏▭	5	□⊏▭
		STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the SAVE button.	Dial 5.	Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Save

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Secondary Directory Number (SDN) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an SDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

(CO)	7 5	extension no. of the owner extension	AUTO DIAL / STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as an SDN button.	Dial 75.	Enter the extension number (3 or 4 digits) of the owner extension.	Press **STORE.**

<PT Display Example>

```
SDN–
        CLR
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
SDN–xxxx
        CLR
```
(-xxxx:extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• An SDN button should have its associated PDN button of another extension. This assignment is available for extensions on which at least one PDN button is already assigned (DN type PT). Otherwise, the SDN button does not function.
• Up to three different SDN buttons can be assigned to a PT

Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

| ▭▬ | | 0 | | trunk port physical number | | AUTO DIAL
◻
STORE |

Press the desired Flexible   Dial 0.   Enter the trunk port physical   Press **STORE.**
(CO, DSS) button you wish   number.
to assign as an S-CO button.

<PT Display Example>

CO
CLR

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

CO xxxxx
CLR

(-xxxxx: trunk port physical number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the
  TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station
  Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- You cannot assign the same CO line to more than one S-CO button on a PT .
- You can assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button and an L-CO button respectively.
- An S-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making or receiving a call.

Tone Through Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Tone Through button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Tone Through button.

Dial 78.

Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Tone Through

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Feature References

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through) (R see Features Guide)

Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)[†]

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Record button.

This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▒▒ PT                                                                         │
│                                                                               │
│                                                  AUTO DIAL                     │
│  ┌─────┐      ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌─────────────┐      ┌─────────┐                   │
│  │▯▭▭▭▭│      │ 9 │ │ 0 │  │ Voice Mail  │      │ ▯       │                   │
│  └─────┘      └───┘ └───┘  │extension no.│      └─────────┘                   │
│                            └─────────────┘        STORE                        │
│  Press the desired Flexible   Dial 90.   Enter the Voice Mail    Press STORE.  │
│  (CO, DSS) button you wish                extension number                     │
│  to assign as the Two-Way                 (3 or 4 digits).                     │
│  Record button.                                                                │
│                                                          • The STORE indicator lights. │
│    <PT Display Example>                                  • The display shows the initial │
│                                                            programming mode.   │
│    ┌──────────────────┐                                                        │
│    │ 2WAY-REC:        │                                                        │
│    │           CLR    │                                                        │
│    └──────────────────┘                                                        │
│                                                                               │
│    <PT Display Example>                                                        │
│                                                                               │
│    ┌──────────────────┐                                                        │
│    │ 2WAY-REC:xxxx    │    (-xxxx:VM extension number)                         │
│    │           CLR    │                                                        │
│    └──────────────────┘                                                        │
│  • To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or                   │
│    the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.                                                │
│    (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station                │
│    Programming mode.)                                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating directory number.[*]
- The voice mail extension number is acceptable if the number is assigned by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.1.4 Configuration - VPS(DPT) Port Assignment
        - — Ext. No. 1, 2

[*] A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Refer to "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

Two-Way Transfer Button *(Assignment)*[†]

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Transfer button.
This allows you to record a conversation into a desired mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌──── PT ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                                                                      │
│                                                        AUTO DIAL      │
│   ┌──┬────┐   ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌─────────────┐              ┌────────┐    │
│   │  │    │   │ 9 │ │ 1 │ │  Voice Mail │              │  □     │    │
│   └──┴────┘   └───┘ └───┘ │ extension no.│             └────────┘    │
│                           └─────────────┘                STORE        │
│   Press the desired Flexible   Dial 91.   Enter the Voice Mail   Press STORE. │
│   (CO, DSS) button you wish               extension number       │
│   to assign as the Tow-Way                (3 or 4 digits).       │
│   Transfer button.                                              │
│                                             • The STORE indicator lights. │
│   <PT Display Example>                      • The display shows the initial │
│                                               programming mode.  │
│   ┌─────────────────┐                                           │
│   │ 2WAY-TRANS      │                                           │
│   │        CLR      │                                           │
│   └─────────────────┘                                           │
│                                                                 │
│   <PT Display Example>                                          │
│                                                                 │
│   ┌─────────────────┐                                           │
│   │ 2WAY-TRANS:xxxx │   (-xxxx:VM extension number)             │
│   │        CLR      │                                           │
│   └─────────────────┘                                           │
│   • To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the │
│     TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.                                    │
│     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station │
│     Programming mode.)                                          │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating directory number.*
- A voice mail extension number must be assigned by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.1.4 Configuration - VPS(DPT) Port Assignment
        - — Ext. No. 1, 2

* A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
  Refer to "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

---

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital*   *Station Programming*   **2-27**
    Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one
    that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)

Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a VM Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

□▭	**8**	Voice Mail extension no.	AUTO DIAL □▭ STORE
Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the VM Transfer button.	Dial 8.	Enter the Voice Mail extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Press **STORE**.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
VTR-
        CLR
```

<PT Display Example>

```
VTR-xxxx
        CLR
```
(-xxxx:VM extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• You cannot enter non-existent extension or a floating directory number.*

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.3.2 Group - Extension Group
    — FDN
    — Group Type: VM
  4.5.9 Features - VPS Integration
    — Voice Mail Command

* A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Refer to "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

Allows you to enable or disable the "Full One-Touch Dialing" function. The "Hands-free Operation" mode is activated by pressing an One-Touch Dialing button, DSS button, REDIAL button or SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
3	**1** or **2**	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Dial 3.	Dial 1 or 2. 1 : to select the off mode 2 : to select the on mode	Press **STORE**.

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* The STORE indicator light turns off.

\<PT Display Example\>

Hands-free:Off

(–When disabled)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

* The default is "On."

Handset / Headset Selection

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ███ PT                                                                    │
│                                                                           │
│                                                AUTO DIAL                   │
│   ┌─────┐      ┌───┐    ┌───┐                  ┌─────────┐                 │
│   │  9  │      │ 1 │ or │ 2 │                  │ □       │                 │
│   └─────┘      └───┘    └───┘                  └─────────┘                 │
│                                                   STORE                    │
│   Dial 9.      Dial 1 or 2.                    Press STORE.                │
│                1 : to select Handset mode                                 │
│                2 : to select Headset mode                                 │
│                                                                           │
│   • The display shows the              • The STORE indicator lights.      │
│     current status.                    • The display shows the initial    │
│                                          programming mode.                │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "Handset."

Initial Display Selection

Allows you to select the either the initial display, caller ID, or CO line name which is shown on the display when a call is received.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ███ PT                                                                    │
│                                                                           │
│                                                AUTO DIAL                   │
│   ┌───┐┌───┐   ┌───┐    ┌───┐                  ┌─────────┐                 │
│   │ 8 ││ 1 │   │ 1 │ or │ 2 │                  │ □       │                 │
│   └───┘└───┘   └───┘    └───┘                  └─────────┘                 │
│                                                   STORE                    │
│   Dial 81.     Dial 1 or 2.                    Press STORE.                │
│                1 : for the Caller ID                                      │
│                2 : for the CO line name                                   │
│                                                                           │
│   • The display shows the              • The STORE indicator lights.      │
│     current display type.              • The display shows the initial    │
│                                          programming mode.                │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "Caller ID" mode.

Intercom Alert Assignment

Allows you to select the alert mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

4	**1** or **2**		AUTO DIAL □ STORE

Dial 4. Dial 1 or 2.   Press **STORE**.
        1 : to select the Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
        2 : to select the Voice-Calling mode

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

\<PT Display Example>
• When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected;

    Tone Call

• When Voice-Calling mode is selected;

    Voice Call

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "Ring-Calling (Tone Call)."

Live Call Screening Mode Set[†]

Assign whether the recording message is monitored through the built-in speaker (Hands-free mode) or an alert tone is sent (Private mode) while incoming callers are leaving a message in the called extension's mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▓▓▓ PT ▓                                                               │
│                                                                        │
│                                              AUTO DIAL                  │
│   ┌─────┐      ┌─────┐    ┌─────┐            ┌─────┐                   │
│   │  7  │      │  1  │ or │  2  │            │  □  │                   │
│   └─────┘      └─────┘    └─────┘            └─────┘                   │
│                                               STORE                     │
│   Dial 7.      Dial 1 or 2..                 Press STORE.              │
│                1 : for the Hands-free                                  │
│                2 : for the Private mode                                │
│                                                                        │
│                                                                        │
│                                          • The STORE indicator lights. │
│                                          • The display shows the initial programming mode. │
│                                                                        │
│                                                                        │
│   <PT Display Example>                                                 │
│   • When the Hands-free mode is selected;                              │
│     ┌──────────────────┐                                              │
│     │ Hands-free       │                                              │
│     │                  │                                              │
│     └──────────────────┘                                              │
│                                                                        │
│   • When the Private mode is selected;                                │
│     ┌──────────────────┐                                              │
│     │ Private          │                                              │
│     │                  │                                              │
│     └──────────────────┘                                              │
│                                                                        │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "Hands-free" mode.

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one*

PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment

Allows you to assign a delayed ringing function on the PDN/SDN buttons.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

| (PDN) or (SDN) | 7 | 6 | delayed ringing type no. | AUTO DIAL □ STORE |

Press **PDN** or **SDN**
you wish to assign a delayed
ringing function.

Dial 76.

Enter the delayed ringing type
number (0 through 4).
-0: Immediate Ring
-1: 1-ring Delay
-2: 3-ring Delay
-3: 6-ring Delay
-4: No Ring

Press **STORE**.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial
  programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
Immediate Ring
```

<PT Display Example>

```
1-ring Delay
```

- If you want to change the delayed ringing type, enter another
  type number again.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- If more than one PDN button is assigned on a PT, Delayed Ringing can be set to the
  first PDN button (assigned to the CO 01) only. This Delayed Ringing setting applies
  to all PDN buttons on the same PT.

Phantom Button Ringing On/Off Assignment

Allows you to assign a ringing On/Off function on a Phantom button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press Phantom you wish to turn On/Off the ringing.	**Press the same Phantom** again.	Dial 1or 2. -1: Ring Off -2: Ring On	**Press STORE.**

• The display shows the current status.

<PT Display Example>

```
Ring On
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

    1.) No Line Preference

    2.) Ringing Line Preference (— default)

    3.) Prime Line Preference

Follow the corresponding programming procedure according to your selection.

No Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

No line is selected when you go off-hook to answer a call. You must select a line to answer an incoming call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

			AUTO DIAL
	[2]	[1]	STORE
	Dial 2.	Dial 1.	Press **STORE.**

* The display shows the current status.

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

    <PT Display Example>

    Pref.In :No

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Ringing Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

You are connected to a call ringing on your extension automatically, when you go off-hook to answer a call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────┐              ┌─────┐        ┌─────┐                    AUTO DIAL
│   PT    │              │  2  │        │  2  │                   ┌──────────┐
└─────────┘              └─────┘        └─────┘                   │ ☐        │
                                                                  └──────────┘
                          Dial 2.        Dial 2.                      STORE

                                                                  Press STORE.

   • The display shows the current                    • The STORE indicator lights.
     status.                                           • The display shows the initial
                                                         programming mode.
                      <PT Display Example>

                      ┌──────────────────┐
                      │ Pref.In  :Ring   │
                      └──────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Prime Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

You are connected to a call on the line assigned as the prime line automatically, when you go off-hook to answer a call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

```
┌─────────┐         ┌─────┐     ┌─────┐                                AUTO DIAL
│   PT    │         │  2  │     │  3  │       ┌──────┐               ┌──────────┐
└─────────┘         └─────┘     └─────┘       └──────┘               │ ☐        │
                                                                     └──────────┘
                     Dial 2.      Dial 3.     Press the desired line access  STORE
                                              button.
                                              (Selection)            Press STORE.
   • The display shows the current status.    ICM, SCO, GCO, LCO, PDN
                                                                  • The STORE indicator lights.
                                                                  • The display shows the initial
   <PT Display Example>                                             programming mode.

   ┌──────────────────┐
   │ Pref.In  :ICM    │      (— When ICM is selected)
   └──────────────────┘
```

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following three line preferences:

1.) No Line Preference

2.) Idle Line Preference

3.) Prime Line Preference (INTERCOM) (— default)

Follow the programming procedure according to your selection.

<Note>

If "Idle Line Preference," "No Line Preference" or "Prime Line Preference (SCO, GCO or LCO)" is selected, it is not possible to access any PT features after going off-hook. To access these PT features, press the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN (DN type PT) button before or after going off-hook.

No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are not connected to any line. You must choose the line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
[1]	**[1]**	AUTO DIAL **[▢]** STORE
Dial 1.	Dial 1.	Press **STORE**.

• The display shows the current status.

     <PT Display Example>

     Pref. Out:No

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
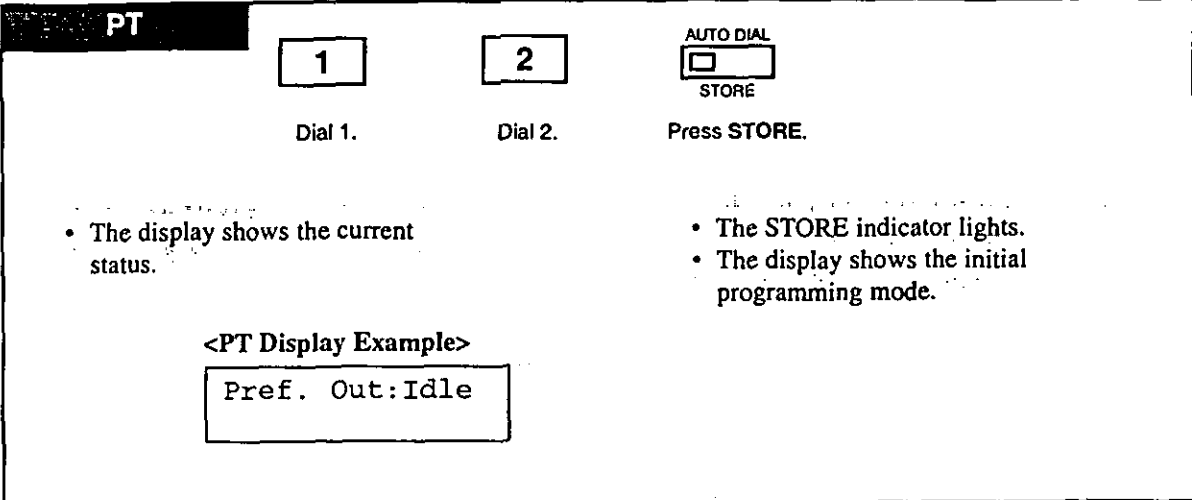
Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are connected to an idle line automatically.
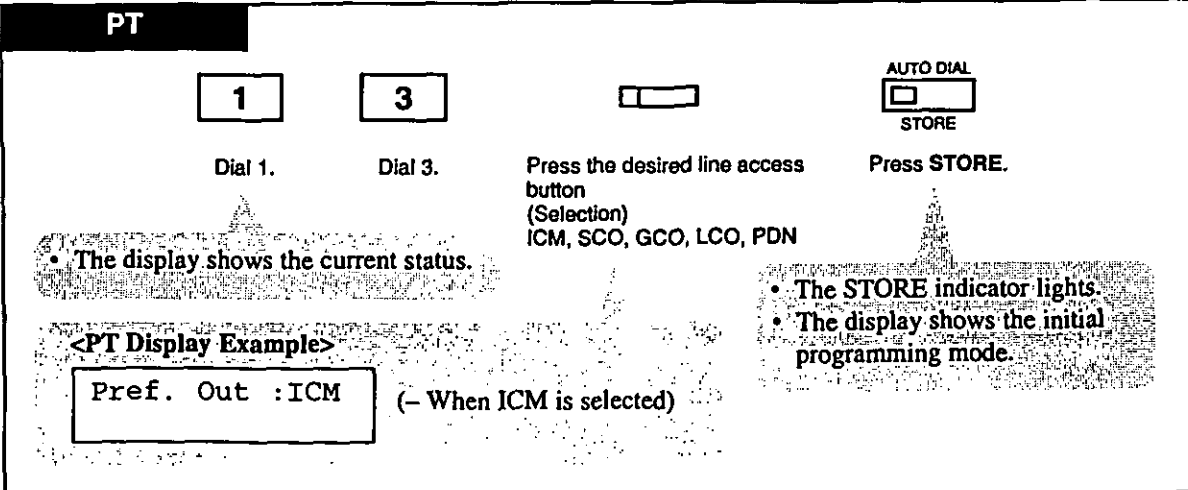
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

1	2	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Dial 1.	Dial 2.	Press **STORE**.

- The display shows the current status.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

    Pref. Out:Idle

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Prime Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are connected to a line assigned as the prime line automatically.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

1	3	⌷▭	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Dial 1.	Dial 3.	Press the desired line access button (Selection) ICM, SCO, GCO, LCO, PDN	Press **STORE**.

- The display shows the current status.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

    Pref. Out :ICM   (– When ICM is selected)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
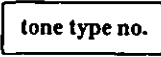
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO, PDN or SDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

DPT

Press CO, PDN or SDN which you wish to change the ringing tone.	Press the same CO,PDN or SDN again	tone type no. Enter the tone type number (1 through 8).	AUTO DIAL STORE Press **STORE**.

* The display shows the current status.

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

\<DPT Display Example\>

```
Tone Type-X
```
(-x:tone type number)

* If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

* The default is Ringing Tone Type 2.
* This feature applies to the following line access buttons:
  S-CO, G-CO, L-CO, PDN, SDN

Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to the INTERCOM button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<tr>
<td colspan="4">**DPT**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERCOM
▢▭</td>
<td>INTERCOM
▢▭</td>
<td>tone type no.</td>
<td>AUTO DIAL
▢▭
STORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press **INTERCOM**.</td>
<td>Press **INTERCOM** again.</td>
<td>Enter the tone type number
(1 through 8).</td>
<td>Press **STORE**.</td>
</tr>
</table>

* The display shows the current status

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

<DPT Display Example>

```
Tone  Type-X
```
(-x:tone type number)

* If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

* The default is Ringing Tone Type 3.
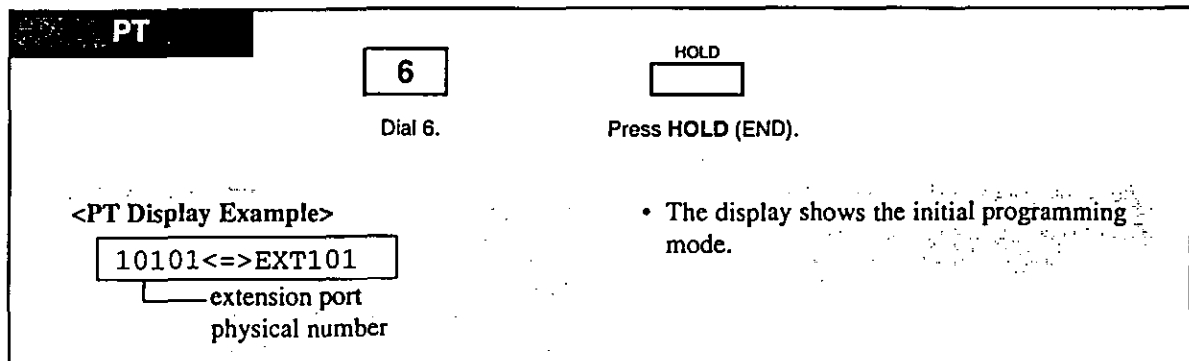
Self-Extension Number Confirmation

Allows you to display your extension port physical number and extension number.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
	6	**HOLD** ☐
	Dial 6.	Press **HOLD** (END).
<PT Display Example>		• The display shows the initial programming mode.
10101<=>EXT101		
└──extension port physical number		
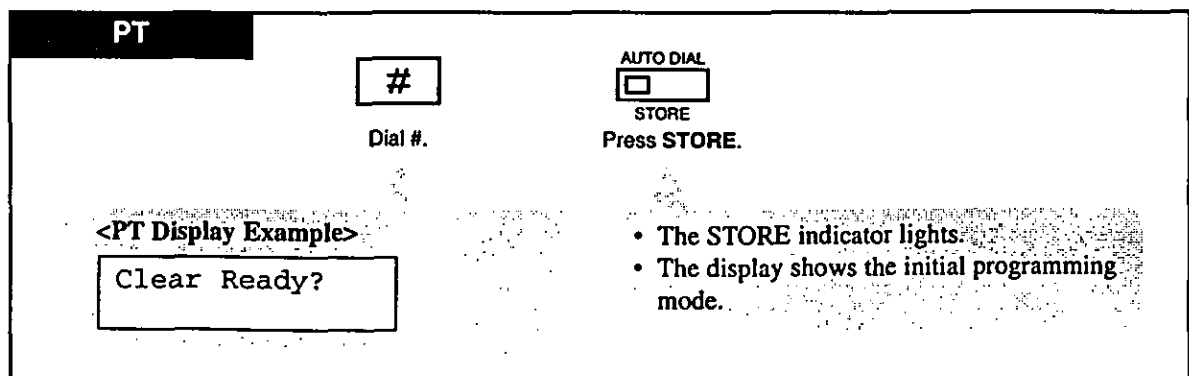
— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Station Programming Data Default Set

Allows you to return each of the following items assigned by Station Programming to their default settings.
   a) Auto Hands-free Dialing Assignment (default: On)
   b) Bilingual Display Selection (default: English)
   c) Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
   d) Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
   e) Initial Display Selection (default: Caller ID)
   f) Intercom Alert Assignment (default: Tone Call)
   g) Live Call Screen Mode Set (default: Hands-free)
   h) Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
   i) Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT		
	#	**AUTO DIAL** ☐ **STORE**
	Dial #.	Press **STORE**.
<PT Display Example>		• The STORE indicator lights.
Clear Ready?		• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment

[KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]
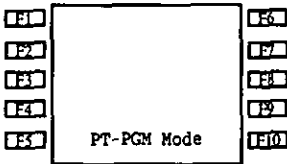
Allows you to assign frequently dialed numbers and names to each Function button on your PT.

For KX-T7235 and KX-T7436 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

7235/7436

Press Function (F1-F10).

desired number

Enter the desired number (extension number, phone number, etc.).

AUTO DIAL

STORE

Press **STORE**.

* The STORE indicator light turns off.
* The display shows the current status.
  (If nothing is stored, "Not Stored" is displayed.)

<PT Display Example>

```
9-123-4567
        CLR   NEXT
```
(–Outside number, 123-4567, is now programmed.)

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* Up to 16 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, ✳, #, FLASH, PAUSE, INTERCOM, ("[" or "]" : secret) and CONF (-:hyphen), can be stored.
* To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
* To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
* To store a name, press the NEXT (S3) button and go to step 3 in *"To store a name"* as described in the following procedure.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

7235/7436

F1		F6
F2		F7
F3		F8
F4		F9
F5	PT-PGM Mode	F10

NEXT

[S1] [S2] [S3]

Press Function (F1-F10).   **Press NEXT (S3).**

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.

- The display shows the current status.
  (If nothing is stored, "Not Stored" is displayed.)
  <PT Display Example>

```
Bob Graham
          CLR    NEXT
```

(— Name is now programmed.)

┌──────────────┐
│ desired name │
└──────────────┘

Enter the name.

AUTO DIAL
[□]
STORE

Press STORE.

- Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-46 and 2-47 for information on how to enter each character.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
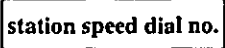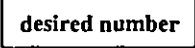
For KX-T7431 and KX-T7433 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

7431/7433

[✶] [✶]		station speed dial no.		desired number		AUTO DIAL [▢] STORE

Dial ✶✶.　　Enter a station speed dial　　Enter the desired number　　Press **STORE**.
　　　　　number (0 through 9).　　(extension number,
　　　　　　　　　　phone number, etc.).

• The STORE indicator light turns off.
• The display shows the current status.
　(If nothing is stored, "Not Stored" is displayed.)
<PT Display Example>

9-123-4567	
CLR	NEXT

(–Outside number, 123-4567,
is now programmed.)

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

• Up to 16 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, ✶, #, FLASH, PAUSE, INTERCOM, ("[" or "]" : secret) and CONF (-:hyphen), can be stored.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
• To erase the entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or **TRANSFER** button.
　— CLR (S2) button: for KX-T7433 users
　— TRANSFER button: for KX-T7431 users
• To store a name, press the **NEXT (S3)** button (KX-T7433) or **MODE** button (KX-T7431) and go to step 4 in *"To store a name"* as described in the following procedure.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

7431/7433

| ✳ | | ✳ |

Dial ✳ ✳ .

| station speed dial no. |

Enter a station speed dial
number (0 through 9).

| | NEXT | or | MODE |

[S 1]   [S 2]   [S 3]

Press NEXT (S3) or MODE.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.
  (If nothing is stored, "Not Stored" is displayed.)

<PT Display Example>

— NEXT (S3) button: for KX-T7433 users
— MODE button: for KX-T7431 users

| Bob Graham |
| CLR   NEXT |

(— Name is now
 programmed.)

| desired name |

Enter the name.

AUTO DIAL

| ☐ |

STORE

Press STORE.

- Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-46 and 2-47 for information on how to enter each character.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Combination Table

Each character can be entered by using the dial key pad, various buttons or the Jog Dial for storing names.

Combination Table 1 shows the combination of the keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of the key and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to enter each character. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination from the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or you can use the SHIFT button and a Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table 2 shows the combination of keys and the number of pulses to move the Jog Dial (click tones) to the right.

To enter a character, find the key and number pulses to rotate the Jog Dial. Press the corresponding key first, then rotate the Jog Dial the required number of times. Or, if you keep rotating the Jog Dial after pressing any dialing key, all of the characters in the table will be displayed.

Combination Table 1

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT+ S1	S2	SHIFT+ S2	S3	SHIFT+ S3	SHIFT+ SHIFT+ S1	SHIFT+ SHIFT+ S2
Pressing SELECT (Times) keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?		
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c		
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f		
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i		
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l		
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o		
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v		
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		.	,	'	:	;		
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>		
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)		

Combination Table 2

Keys \ Rotating Jog Dial (Pulses)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	R	r	S	s	T	t
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	G	g
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	J	j
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	M	m
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	P	p
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	W	w
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		!	?	.	,	'	:	;
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	#	$
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)	A	a

<Example> To enter "Mike"

— Using the SELECT button

   See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button *once* to enter "M."

2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button *six* times to enter "i."

3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "k."

4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "e."

— Using the SHIFT button and a Soft button

   See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter "M."

2. Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter "i."

3. Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter "k."

4. Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter "e."

— Using the Jog Dial (*With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only*)
See Combination Table 2.

1. Press 6 and then rotate the Jog Dial *one* pulse to enter "M".

2. Press 4 and then rotate the Jog Dial *six* pulses to enter "i".

3. Press 5 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter "k".

4. Press 3 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter "e".

OR

1. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "M" appears.

2. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "i" appears.

3. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "k" appears.

4. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "e" appears.

Notes

- Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and lower case letters. Once this button is pressed, that letter SHIFT mode remains until SHIFT is pressed again.
- To erase the last word (to backspace), press the CONF button.
  (The CONF button becomes the "←" (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
- To erase all of the data, press the CLR (S2) button.
- If you keep rotating the Jog Dial, all of the characters will be displayed in order.
  <Example> If you rotate the Jog Dial after pressing 2, all of the characters will appear in the following order:
  A a B b ···· Z z (space) ! ? . , ' : ; ✶ / + − = < > # $ % & @ ( ) A a B b ····

Conditions

- The default is "Not Stored".
- Up to 10 dialing numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialing number has a maximum of 16 digits and each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
- You can use 0 through 9, ✶, #, PAUSE, FLASH, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.
  - FLASH   : hook flash
  - PAUSE   : pause
  - CONF   : — (hyphen)
  - INTERCOM : for secret dialing

Section 3
User Programming

Contents

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

General Programming Instructions

User Programming allows you, any extension user who knows the User Programming Password, to program the following system features from your telephone individually.

- [000] Date and Time Set
- [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
- [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
- [004] Extension Name Set
- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [006] Caller ID Dial Set
- [007] Caller ID Name Set
- [008] Absent Messages
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set

To program, you need to switch your telephone to the User Programming mode.
During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
If you want to make a normal call operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Default Setting

This system has default factory settings.

Required Telephone Set

One of the following Proprietary Telephone (PT) sets with display is required for User Programming:
- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7436, KX-T7433,
  KX-T7431, KX-T7235, KX-T7230
- Analog Proprietary Telephone (APT): KX-T7130, KX-T7030

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display PT

Three soft buttons are provided just below the display of the following Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs): KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433, KX-T7436. Functions of these Soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance step by step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. If the SHIFT button indicator is on, two functions are available for each Soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the SHIFT button on the right side of the display.

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

Using the Overlay

A programming overlay is packed with the telephone at the factory. This overlay should be used at all times in the programming mode since the functions of the telephone keys change in the programming mode as follows: (The original functions are in parentheses.)

During Normal Operation	During Programming
(PAUSE / PROGRAM)	PAUSE / PROGRAM
(SP-PHONE)	NEXT
(REDIAL)	PREV (PREVIOUS)
(AUTO ANSWER / MUTE)	SELECT
(FLASH)	FLASH
(TRANSFER)	CLEAR
(FWD/DND)	➡
(CONF)	– / ⬅
(INTERCOM)	SECRET
(AUTO DIAL / STORE)	STORE
(HOLD)	END
(Up/Down/JOG)	Skip+/Skip-

3.1 User Programming Instructions

Location of Controls with the Overlay

The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 in the programming mode. KX-T7431 is the same as KX-T7433 except for the Soft and SHIFT buttons.

KX-T7431

KX-T7433

KX-T7436

KX-T7230

KX-T7235
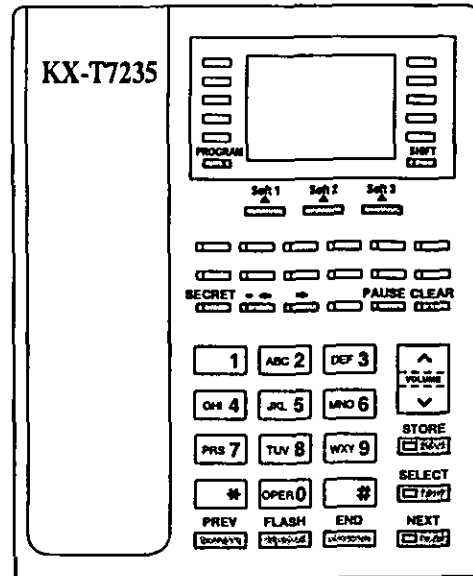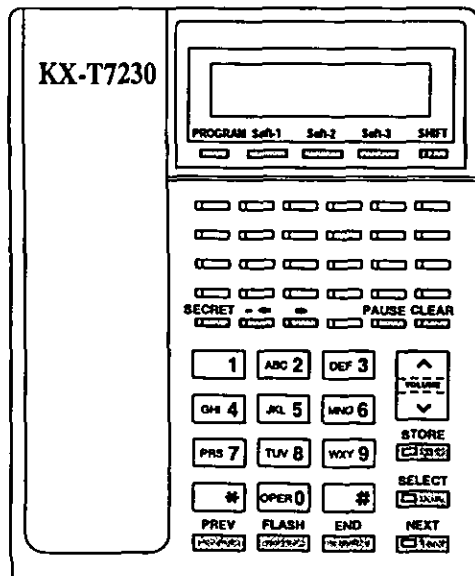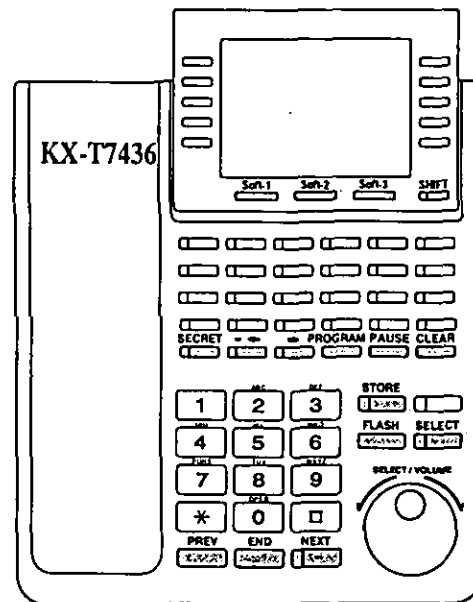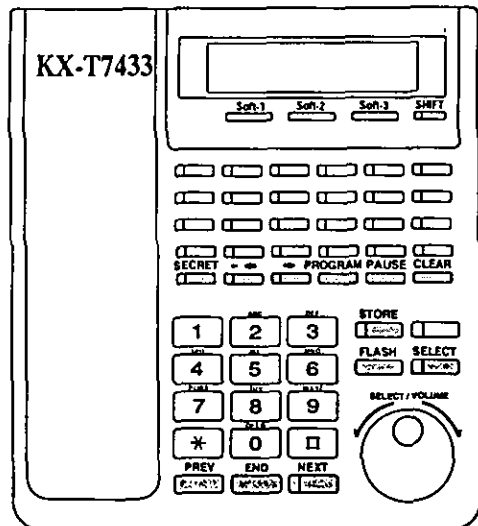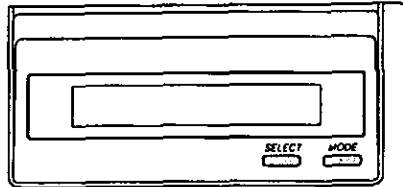
3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

Before entering the user programming mode

Before entering the user programming mode, confirm that:
- Your telephone is on-hook, and
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Entering the user programming mode

To enter the User Programming mode:

> Press **PROGRAM** + ✶ + ✶ + **User Programming Password (default:1234)**

- The display shows the Initial Message: SYS-PGM NO?→

Note:
- If nothing is entered within five seconds after the **PROGRAM** button is pressed, programming mode is canceled.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
- The User Programming Password is not shown on the display for security reason. The password can be changed by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.10.4 Maintenance - System Parameters
        - — Password
            - User Programming

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

Programming Methods

Advancing to the next stage

When "SYS-PGM NO?→" is displayed, you can select one of the following:
- To go to program [000], press the **NEXT** button.
- To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

Entering Characters

You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialing key pad and buttons.

Each of the twelve dialing keys on the dialing key pad represents seven characters. Refer to the "Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235, KX-T7436)" in Section 2.2 Station Programming.

Storing your data

Press **STORE** to store your data.
- The **STORE** indicator lights red and a confirmation tone sounds.

* **Confirmation tone (one beep)**

After pressing **STORE**, you will hear a beep. This informs you that storage is completed.

***Alarm tone (three beeps)**

If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

Making another selection within the same program address

- To go to the next selection, press **NEXT**.
- To go to the previous selection, press **PREV**.
- To make a specific selection, press **SELECT** and then enter the number.

Accessing another program address

After pressing **STORE**, you can access another program by one of the following two methods:

(1) • To go to the next larger program address:
     \<KX-T7200 series>
     Press **Soft 1 (SKP+)** or **VOLUME ∨ (DOWN)**.
     \<KX-T7400 series>
     Rotate the **Jog Dial** clockwise.

   • To go to the next smaller program address:
     \<KX-T7200 series>
     Press **SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP–)** or **VOLUME ∧ (UP)**.
     \<KX-T7400 series>
     Rotate the **Jog Dial** counterclockwise.

(2)   To go to a specific program address:
     Press **END**, then enter the program address.

3.1 *User Programming Instructions*

Returning to the operation mode

When the Initial Message: SYS-PGM NO?→ is displayed, press the **PROGRAM** button.

(To display the Initial Message, press **END**.)
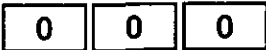
NOTICE
It is assumed that you have read Section 3.1 "User Programming Instructions." Soft button usage is explained in that section, therefore no references will be made to them in the following instructions. The soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys at any time.
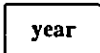
Description	Sets the current date and time.
Selection	• Year: **00 through 99** • Month: **JAN. through DEC.** • Day: **1 through 31** • Day of the week: **SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT** • Hour: **01 through 12** • Minute: **00 through 59** • **AM / PM** • Clock hour: **12 or 24**
Default	'99 JAN. 1 FRI 12:00 AM
Programming	See page 3-9.
Conditions	• After changing an entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform the rest of the steps. • To return to the previous field, press ◀ in steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 16. • If you hear an alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid. • The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed. • You cannot leave an entry empty.
Feature References	**Features Guide,** **Display, Date and Time**

Display PT

<Date Setting>

1.

| 0 | 0 | 0 |

Dial **000**.

2.

NEXT

Press **NEXT**.

3.

| year |

Enter the year
(last 2 digits).

4.

➡

Press →.

<PT Display>

| 000 DATE / TIME |

<PT Display Example>

| '99 JAN. 1 FRI |

• To change the current entry, press
  CLEAR and enter the new year.

5.

SELECT

Keep pressing **SELECT** until
the desired month is displayed.

6.

➡

Press →.

7.

| day |

Enter the day
(01 through 31).

8.

➡

Press →.

9.

SELECT

Keep pressing **SELECT** until
the desired day of the week is
displayed.

• To change the current entry, press
  CLEAR and enter the new day.

<Time Setting>

10.

STORE

Press **STORE**.

11.

NEXT

Press **NEXT**.

12.
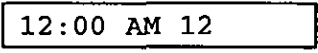
| hour |

Enter the hour
(01 through 12).

13.

➡

Press →.

14.

| minute |

Enter the minute
(00 through 59).

<PT Display Example>

| 12:00 AM 12 |

• To change the current entry, press
  CLEAR and enter the new hour.

• To change the current entry,
  press CLEAR and enter the
  new minute.

15.

➡

Press →.

16.

SELECT

Press **SELECT** for
AM or PM.

17.

➡

Press →.

18.

SELECT

Press **SELECT** for
12 or 24 (clock
hour).

19.

STORE

Press **STORE**.

20.

END

Press **END**.

001 3.2 *User Programming*
System Speed Dialing Number Set

Description

Used to program the System Speed Dialing numbers. These numbers are available for any extension user in the system.

Selection

- Speed dial numbers: **000 through 999**
- Telephone number: **24 digits (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not Stored

Programming

Display PT

			NEXT	speed dial no.

| **0** | **0** | **1** |

Dial 001.   Press **NEXT**.   Enter a speed dial number
                                                        (000 through 999).

<PT Display>   <PT Display>   • To enter speed dial number 000,
                                                       you can also press NEXT.
`001 SYS SPD DIAL`   `    SPD Code?→`   <PT Display Example>

                                                     `000:Not Stored`

Repeat these steps

                                        <To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

telephone no.	STORE	NEXT	speed dial no.

Enter a telephone number.   Press **STORE**.   PREV   Enter the desired speed
                                                                     dial number
                                                                     (000 through 999).

                                                      SELECT
• To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
• To change the current entry, press CLEAR
  and enter the new number.   Press **NEXT** or
                                                      PREV or **SELECT**.

<To end:>

END

Press **END**.

Conditions

• There is a maximum of 1000 speed dial numbers per tenant. However, this can be changed by System programming. System supports a maximum of 2000 speed dial numbers, being shared among up to 8 tenants. Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The valid characters are **0 through 9, ✳, and # keys, and the FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and – (hyphen) buttons.**

  – To store the flash signal, press **FLASH.**

    Note: The stored flash will only be effective during an established call.
    (Refer to "External Feature Access" in the Features Guide.)

  – To store a hyphen, press the "–" button.

  – To store a pause, press **PAUSE.**
    (Refer to "Pause Insertion, Automatic" in the Features Guide.)

  – To prevent displaying all or part of the number, press **SECRET** before and after the confidential parts of the number, or your entry is not stored. (Refer to "Secret Dialing" in the Features Guide.)

• If you are storing an external number, enter the line access code (default=9, 801 through 848) before the number. When dialing, a pause is automatically inserted after the code.

• If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the line access code. (Refer to "Account Code Entry" in the Features Guide.)

• It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by storing it in two speed dial numbers. The line access code should be stored in the first speed dial number.

• To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display, press ➡ or ⬅.

• Program [002] "System Speed Dialing Name Set" is used to name the speed dial numbers.

• CO line access code must be placed before placing secret dial code 'S' or '[.'

Feature References

System Speed Dialing (4.3/Station Features and Operation 4.5/Special Display Features)

Description

Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialing Number Set." The KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and T7235 show the stored name during System Speed Dialing.

Selection

- Speed dial number: **000 through 999**
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not Stored

Programming

Display PT

| 0 | 0 | 2 |

Dial 002.

NEXT
☐

Press **NEXT**.

| speed dial no. |

Enter a speed dial number (000 through 999).

<PT Display>

| 002 SYS SPD NAME |

<PT Display>

| SPD Code?→ |

- To enter speed dial number 000, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>

| 000:Not Stored |

Repeat these steps

<To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

| name |

Enter a name.

STORE
☐

Press **STORE**.

NEXT
☐

PREV
☐

SELECT
☐

Press **NEXT** or **PREV** or **SELECT**.

| speed dial no. |

Enter the desired speed dial number (000 through 999).

- To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
- To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

<To end:>

END
☐

Press **END**.

Conditions   • Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] "System Speed
                                Dialing Number Set."

                                • There is a maximum of 1000 names, with a maximum of 10 characters
                                for each.

                                • For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name
                                Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."

Feature References   System Speed Dialing (4.3/Station Features and Operation, 4.5/Special
                                Display Features)

Description   Assigns names to the extension numbers.

Selection
- Extension number: **3 or 4 digits**
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

Default   All extension ports – Not Stored

Programming

Display PT

| 0 | 0 | 4 |

Dial **004**.

NEXT
[□]

Press **NEXT**.

| extension no. |

Enter an extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

<PT Display>
| 004 EXT NAME SET |

<PT Display>
| EXT NO?→ |

- To enter the lowest extension number, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>
| 1001:Not Stored |

Repeat these steps

<To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

| name |

Enter a name.

STORE
[□]

Press **STORE**.

NEXT
[□]

PREV
[ ]

SELECT
[□]

| extension no. |

Enter the desired
extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

- To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
- To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new name.

Press **NEXT** or
PREV or **SELECT**.

<To end:>

END
[ ]

Press **END**.

Conditions
- Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."

Feature References

Inter Office Calling (4.3/Station Features and Operation)

Extension Directory (4.5/Special Display Features)

Description

Used to determine the use of the flexible CO buttons on proprietary telephones from a PT.

Selection

- Extension number: **3 or 4 digits**
- Button Code (plus parameter, if required):

Button Code	Parameter
0 (Single-CO)	**10101 through 31408** (trunk port physical number)
1 (DSS)	**3 through 4 digits** (Extension number)
2 (One-Touch)	**16 digits max.** (Telephone number)
3 (Message Waiting)	None
4 (FWD/DND)	None
5 (Save)	None
6 (Account)	None
70 (Conference)	None
71 (Log-In/Log-Out)	None
72 (Phantom)	**3 through 4 digits** (Phantom extension number)
73 (DAY/NIGHT)	None
74 (PDN)	None
75 (SDN)	**3 through 4 digits** (Owner extension number)
76 (PDN/SDN Delayed Ringing)	**0 through 4** (delayed ringing type)
77 (Alarm)	None
78 (Tone Through)	None
8 (Voice Mail Transfer)	**3 through 4 digits** (VM Extension number)
90 (Two-Way Record)†	**3 through 4 digits** (VM Extension number)
91 (Two-Way Transfer)†	**3 through 4 digits** (VM Extension number)
92 (Live Call Screening)†	None
93 (Live Call Screening Cancel)†	None
94 (Answer)	None
95 (Release)	None
✳ (Loop-CO)	None
# (Group-CO)	**01 through 48** (trunk group number)
CO/INTERCOM (ringer frequency)	**1 through 8** (ring tone type number)
Phantom (ringing on/off)	**1 (off) / 2 (on)**

Default

For all PTs – CO button 1 = Loop-CO;
Ring tone type 2
Others = Not Stored.

Programming

Display PT

```
0 || 0 || 5
```
Dial **005**.

```
NEXT
□
```
Press **NEXT**.

```
extension no.
```
Enter an extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

<PT Display>
```
005 FLEXIBLE CO
```

<PT Display>
```
     EXT NO?→
```

• To enter the lowest extension
number, you can also press
NEXT.

<PT Display Example>
```
PT-PGM Mode
```

• To program another CO button of the same extension port:

Repeat these steps

```
CO
□
```
Press **CO** which is changed
to another button.

```
button code
```
Enter a button code.

```
parameters
```
Enter parameters, if required.

```
STORE
□
```
Press **STORE**.

• The display shows the contents
pre-assigned to the button.
<PT Display Example>
```
CO-10101
```

• To change the parameter, press CLEAR
and enter the new parameter.

• To program another extension port:

```
SELECT
□
```
Press **SELECT**.

```
extension no.
```
Enter an extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

```
Repeat these steps.
```
Go to "Repeat these steps"
above.

<To end:>

```
END
□
```
Press **END**.

Canceling

```
██ Display PT ██
```

`0 0 5`	NEXT `□`	`extension no.`
Dial 005.	Press NEXT.	Enter an extension number (3 or 4 digits).

<PT Display>
`005 FLEXIBLE CO`

<PT Display>
`EXT  NO?→`

• To enter the lowest extension number, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display>
`PT-PGM  Mode`

CO `□`	`2`	STORE `□`	END `□`
Press CO which is changed to another button.	Dial 2.	Press STORE.	Press END.

• The display shows the contents pre-assigned to the button.

<PT Display Example>
`CO-10101`

Conditions

• The number of the CO buttons available for each PT varies depending on the telephone type. (Refer to "Buttons on Proprietary Telephones." in the Features Guide) To program 24 CO buttons, use the proprietary telephone with 24 CO buttons, such as KX-T7230.

• If you press the same CO button again at step 5, you can select a desired ringer frequency for the CO button from eight types of ring tones. When you enter the tone type number (1 through 8), you will hear the selected tone type until STORE is pressed. This selection is possible only for the CO buttons that have been assigned to Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, PDN or SDN.

Feature References

Features Guide,
Button, Flexible   Buttons on Proprietary Telephones

Caller ID Dial Set

Description	Sets the identification code of the calling party (Caller ID Code) to utilize Caller ID Service provided by a specific central office (CO). If an ID Code transmitted from CO is found in the Caller ID Code Table, the caller's ID Code or a name given to the code in program [007] "Caller ID Name Set" is displayed on the telephone, allowing the called party to recognize the caller.
Selection	• Location number: **000 through 999** • Caller ID Code: **24 digits (max.), consisting of 0 through 9, ✳, #**
Default	All locations – Not Stored
Programming	See page 3-20.
Conditions	• Up to 1000 Caller ID Code per tenant, 2000 per system,can be assigned. • Program [007] "Caller ID Name Set" is used to give names to Caller ID Codes. If an ID Code is given a name, the called party's telephone shows the name with the ID Code.
Feature References	**Features Guide,** Caller ID Service

Programming

▓ **Display PT**

NEXT

| 0 | 0 | 6 |

Dial **006**.

☐

Press **NEXT**.

| location no. |

Enter a location number
(000 through 999).

<PT Display>

| 006 CALLER ID # |

<PT Display>

| Location NO?→ |

• To enter location number 000,
you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>

| 000:Not Stored |

Repeat these steps

                                    <To continue:>   **<When SELECT is pressed>**

| Caller ID Number |

Enter a Caller ID Number.

STORE

☐

Press **STORE**.

NEXT

☐

PREV

☐

SELECT

☐

| location no. |

Enter the desired
location number
(000 through 999).

• To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
• To change the current entry, press CLEAR
and enter the new number.

Press **NEXT** or
PREV or **SELECT**.

<To end:>

END

☐

Press **END**.

Description   With Caller ID Service, the calling party is displayed either by its ID Code or by its name. If the name display is required, use this program to give a name to a Caller ID Code stored in program [006] "Caller ID Dial Set."

Selection
- Location number: **000 through 999**
- Caller ID Name: **16 characters (max.) consisting of 0 through 9, ✱ and #**

Default   All locations – Not Stored

Programming

```
Display PT
```

| 0 | 0 | 7 |

Dial **007**.

NEXT
□

Press **NEXT**.

location no.

Enter a location number (000 through 999).

<PT Display>

| 007 CALLER NAME |

<PT Display>

| Location NO?→ |

- To enter location number 000, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>

| 000:Not Stored |

Repeat these steps

<To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

Caller ID Name

Enter a Caller ID Name.

STORE
□

Press **STORE**.

NEXT
□

PREV
□

SELECT
□

Press **NEXT** or **PREV** or **SELECT**.

location no.

Enter the desired location number (000 through 999).

- To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
- To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

<To end:>

END
□

Press **END**.

Conditions

- Up to 1000 Caller ID Names per tenant, 2000 per system, can be assigned. Each name corresponds to a Caller ID Code programmed by [006] "Caller ID Dial Set."
- A Caller ID Name cannot be assigned if the corresponding Caller ID Dial is not assigned.
- For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."

Feature References

Features Guide,
Caller ID Service

Absent Messages

Description	Used to program the absent messages. An absent message, if set by the extension user, is displayed on the display of calling extension's PT to show the reason for the user's absence.
Selection	• Message number: **1 through 9** • Message: **16 characters (max.)**

Default

1: Will Return Soon	5: Out Until %%/%%
2: Gone Home	6: In a Meeting
3: At Ext %%%%	7 through 9: Blank (not stored)
4: Back at %%:%%	

Programming   See page 3-24.

Conditions

• There is a maximum of nine messages. Messages 1 through 6 are programmed at the factory but can be changed. Each message has a maximum of 16 characters.
• For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."
• You can enter a maximum of seven "%" characters per message which can be programmed at each user's station. The extension user can enter 0 through 9, "✱" and # for the % characters. If the user enters digits less than the number of "%" characters, it is recommended to fill the remaining "%" characters with "#" or "✱"
• To display parts of the message which have scrolled off the display, press ➡ or ⬅.

Feature References   **Features Guide,**
Absent Message Capability

Programming

Display PT

```
NEXT
┌──┬──┬──┐    ┌──────────┐    ┌──────────────┐
│0 ║0 ║8 │    │ □        │    │ message no.  │
└──┴──┴──┘    └──────────┘    └──────────────┘
  Dial 008.      Press NEXT.    Enter a message number
                                (1 through 9).
```

<PT Display>
```
008 ABSENT MSG.
```

<PT Display>
```
      MSG NO?→
```

- To enter message number 1, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>
```
MSG1:Will Return
```

Repeat these steps

<To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

```
┌──────────┐    STORE          NEXT
│ message  │    ┌──────┐    ┌──────┐    ┌──────────────┐
└──────────┘    │ □    │    │ □    │    │ message no.  │
                └──────┘    └──────┘    └──────────────┘
Enter the message.  Press STORE.   PREV       Enter the desired message
                                 ┌──────┐      number (1 through 9).
                                 │      │
                                 └──────┘
                                  SELECT
                                 ┌──────┐
                                 │ □    │
                                 └──────┘
```

- To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
- To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new message.

Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.

<To end:>

```
END
┌──────┐
│      │
└──────┘
```

Press **END**.

3.2   *User Programming*

Quick Dial Number Set

Description   Stores up to eight quick dial numbers.

Selection   • Location number: **1 through 8**
                               • Desired number: **16 digits (max.)**

Default   All location numbers – Not Stored

Programming

Display PT


```
 ┌───┐┌───┐┌───┐
 │ 0 ││ 0 ││ 9 │
 └───┘└───┘└───┘
```
Dial **009**.

```
       NEXT
  ┌──────────┐
  │   □      │
  └──────────┘
```
Press **NEXT**.

```
  ┌──────────────┐
  │ location no. │
  └──────────────┘
```
Enter a location number
(1 through 8).

<PT Display>

```
┌──────────────────┐
│ 009  QUICK DIAL  │
└──────────────────┘
```

<PT Display>

```
┌──────────────────┐
│ Location NO?→     │
└──────────────────┘
```

• To enter location number 1, you
  can also press NEXT.
<PT Display Example>

```
┌──────────────────┐
│ 1:Not Stored     │
└──────────────────┘
```

Repeat these steps

                                          <To continue:>   <When SELECT is pressed>

```
  ┌──────────────┐
  │ desired no.  │
  └──────────────┘
```
Enter a desired number.

```
      STORE
  ┌──────────┐
  │   □      │
  └──────────┘
```
Press **STORE**.

```
       NEXT
  ┌──────────┐
  │   □      │
  └──────────┘

       PREV
  ┌──────────┐
  │          │
  └──────────┘

      SELECT
  ┌──────────┐
  │   □      │
  └──────────┘
```

```
  ┌──────────────┐
  │ location no. │
  └──────────────┘
```
Enter the desired
location number
(1 through 8).

• To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
• To change the current entry, press CLEAR
  and enter the new number.

Press **NEXT** or
PREV or **SELECT**.

<To end:>

```
      END
  ┌──────────┐
  │          │
  └──────────┘
```
Press **END**.

Conditions
- There is maximum of eight location numbers (Quick dial 1-8). A maximum of 16 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, ✶, and # keys, and the FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and "–" (hyphen) buttons can be assigned to a quick dial number.
- Before programming this program, a feature number for each location should be programmed by System Programming (Section 4.2.2 "System - Numbering Plan" in the Installation Manual).

Feature References
Features Guide,
Quick Dialing

Section 4
Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)

Contents

What kind of telephone do you use?

In this manual, you will find your way to operate the feature depending on the telephone you use. Please use the proper operation for your telephone.

If you use single line devices such as a single line telephone or data terminal, you will follow the steps which enter the feature number.

• If you use a dial pulse (DP) type single line device which does not have the "✳" and "#" keys, it is impossible to access features that have "✳" or "#" in their feature numbers.

• When the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is set on your telephone, the dialing sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 s) after lifting the handset.

This time can be changed by System Programming.

If you use a Panasonic proprietary telephone which has the special function button and/or the display, you will follow the operation with the button or display for easy access.

• If you use a Panasonic proprietary telephone which does not have the function button, you may change one of the unused buttons to another button. Refer to the Station Programming (Section 2.2).

• A Panasonic proprietary telephone has the Light Emitting Diode (LED) button indicators, so you can see the line conditions by the lighting patterns.

• If "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing," "No Line Preference — Outgoing" or "Prime Line Preference (CO Line) – Outgoing" is assigned on the extension, it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after simply going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN button (DN type PT) directly or after going off-hook.

Refer to "BUTTON, LINE ACCESS – SUMMARY" in the Features Guide for further information on "ICM type PT" and "DN type PT."

Operation Step Box

In this section, operations for extension users are described using the following Operation Step Box.

Applicable telephone:
Both PT and SLT users can follow the operation steps below.

Applicable telephone:
KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users can execute not only the button operation but also the display operation below.

PT and SLT	7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436	
2 Wait for an answer and talk. Dial 2.	⌈BSS⌉ Wait for an answer [S1] [S2] [S3] and talk. Press BSS (S1).	Operation steps
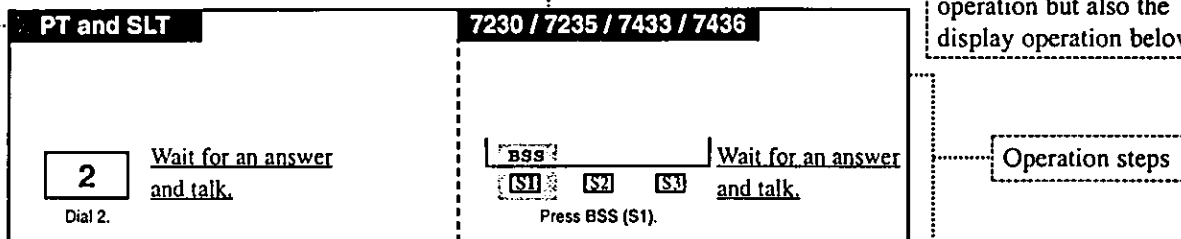
Notes:
- If your telephone is not noted in the operating step box (ex. only "PT" is noted), this means your telephone does not have the ability to execute that feature.
- If your telephone has the ability to perform several operations for one feature, you can select the method according to your needs.
- In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed numbers if default feature numbers are changed by System Programming.
- For proprietary telephone operations, all button illustrations are based on the model KX-T7235.

Description of Symbols Used

In this section, many symbols are used. Most symbols do not need a description, but some symbols do. They are as follows.

Lift the handset, or press the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button. (Off-hook)

Flash the switchhook on a single line telephone.

Replace the handset, or press the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button. (On-hook)

Tones which vary depending on the condition (Refer to "Tone List" in Section 6).

Making Calls

Inter Office Calling

You can make a call to another extension.

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Press DSS.

extension no. | or | (DSS)

- The INTERCOM or PDN indicator light turns green.

Outward Dialing

You can make a call to an outside party using one of the following three Trunk Access ways.

1.) Idle Trunk Dial Access
2.) Individual Trunk Group Dial Access
3.) Individual Trunk Access (PT only)

Making Outside Calls by Idle Trunk Dial Access

Allows you to access an idle trunk line automatically.

Any Telephone

(CO) For PT
9 For SLT, PT

phone no.

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press CO assigned as Loop-CO.
For SLT, PT: Dial 9.

Dial tone

Dial the phone number.

Talk.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.

- The display shows the phone number.

Making Outside Calls by Trunk Group Dial Access

Allows you to access an idle trunk line within a designated trunk group.

PT and SLT

(CO) For PT		
8 trunk group no. For SLT, PT		

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press CO assigned as Group-CO.
For SLT, PT: Dial 8 and the trunk group number (01 through 48).

Dial tone   Dial the phone number.   Talk.   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/ MONITOR.

- The display shows the phone number.

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
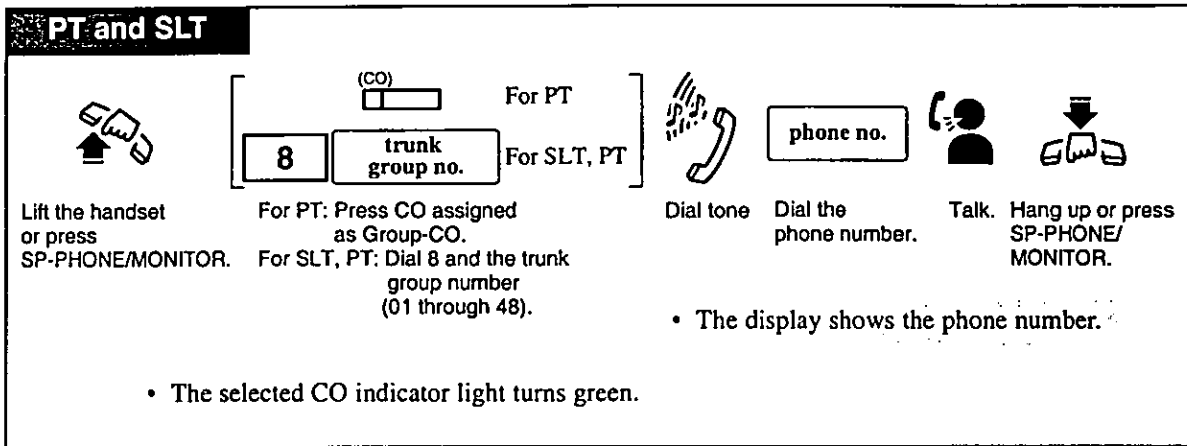
Making Outside Calls by Individual Trunk Access

Allows you to select the desired trunk line without dialing the line access code.

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press CO assigned as Single-CO.

Dial tone   Dial the phone number.   Talk.   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The display shows the phone number.

- The CO indicator light turns green.
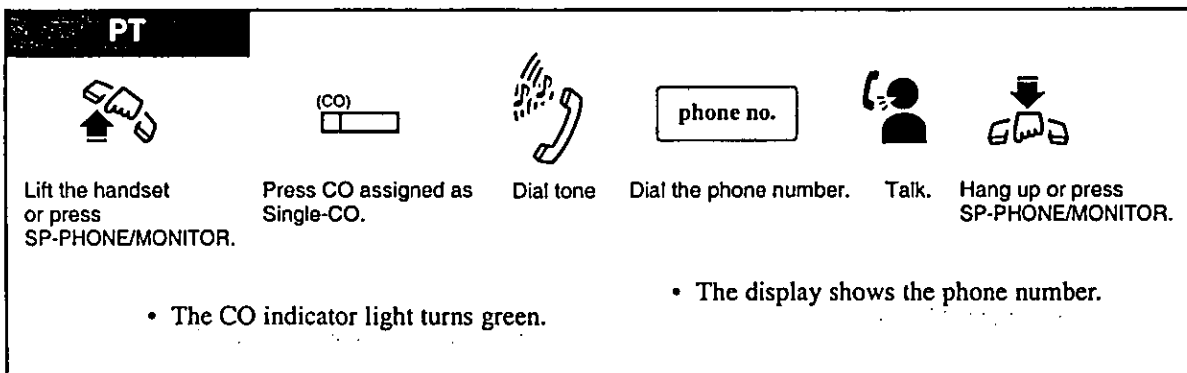
Conditions

[PT] • There are three types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime Line). Each preference can be selected by Station or System Programming.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can make an inter office call using the "Call Directory-Extension Dialing" display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
- System Programming - Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.5 System - Local Hunt Sequence
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Preferred Line, Outgoing

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory - Extension Dialing
(4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory - Extension
Dialing (4.5/Special Display Features)
Hands-free Operation
Inter Office Calling
Outward Dialing, Trunk Access

Receiving Calls

Any Telephone	**PT**
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	(CO) or INTERCOM or (DN) Press a rapid flashing CO or INTERCOM or DN. • The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns steady green.

Conditions

[PT] • There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime Line/Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.

[PT] • Helpful hints for the Hands-free (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Hands-free Operation" feature.

[PT] • If you want to answer an intercom call without going off-hook, press the AUTO ANSWER button (Hands-free Answerback). To cancel the Hands-free Answerback, press the AUTO ANSWER button again.

Programming References

• Station Programming (Section 2)
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.1.2 Configuration - Trunk Port Assignment
    — Status
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    — Preferred Line, Incoming

Feature References

Answering, Direct Trunk
Hands-free Operation

Absent Message Capability

You can select one of nine pre-programmed Absent Messages (1-9) for your extension. The display PT users calling your extension see the message you select. Absent messages are used to inform the party calling to your extension of the reason for your absence. By default, Messages No. 1-6 are provided with default messages and the other three messages are left blank.

Any Telephone						
	7	5	0	X	Parameters	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 750.			Dial message number.(1···9)	Dial parameters Confirmation tone if required and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

DISPLAY MESSAGE	MESSAGE NO.	PARAMETER
Will Return Soon	1	None
Gone Home	2	None
At Ext %%%%	3	**extension no.** Dial extension number.
Back at %%:%% *(time)*	4	**hour** **minute** Enter hour (00···23) and minute (00···59).
Out Until %%/%% *(month/day)*	5	**month** **day** Enter month (01···12) and day (01···31).
In a Meeting	6	None
(Programmable)	7	
(Programmable)	8	
(Programmable)	9	

Note: % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.

Canceling the absent message

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 7500.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

`7` `5` `0` `0`

`<PT Display Example>`

```
Message Cancel
```
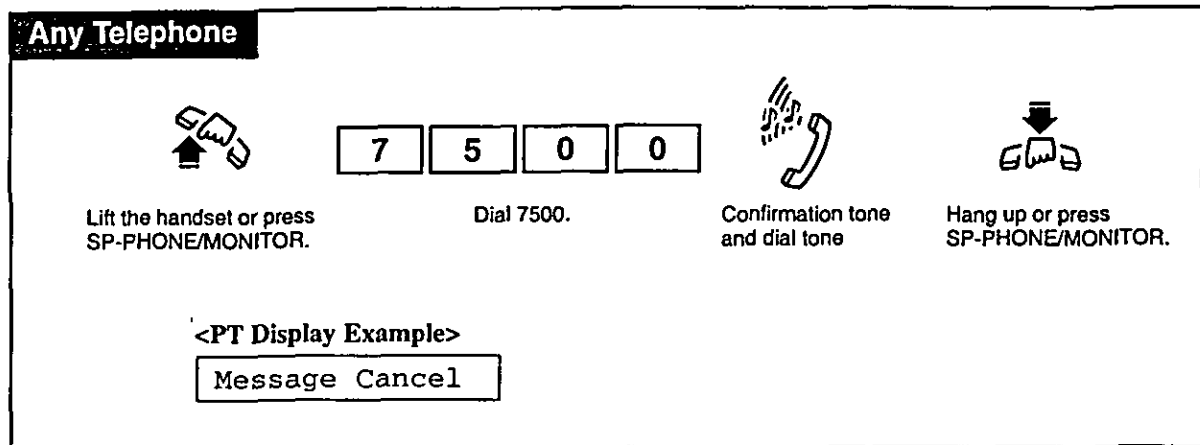
Conditions

- All nine messages can be programmed either by User or System Programming.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("%" characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," "✻" and "#" for the parameters.

`display PT` • The message you select is shown on the display of your PT whenever you go off-hook.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
  [008] Absent Messages
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  — (48) Absent Message Set / Cancel
  4.2.7 System - System Option
  — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature
  4.5.7 Features - Absent Message

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming CO calls, account code entry is optional. For outgoing CO calls, you may be required to enter an account code. This depends on your Account Code Entry mode determined by System Programming on a "Class of Service*¹" basis.

Entering account codes before dialing

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

| ACCNT|
[S1] [S2] [S3]

Off-hook.　　Press ACCNT (S3).　　Dial tone 3*²　　Enter an account code　　Dial #.
(10 digits max., 0···9).

account code 　　 #

<PT Display Example>

Enter ACCNT Code

• You may dial 99 instead of "#".

Confirmation tone　　Press CO.　　Dial the phone
and dial tone　　　　　　　　　number.

co
phone no.

PT and SLT

(Account)　For PT

4　9　For SLT, PT

account code 　　 #

Lift the handset or press　　For PT: Press Account　　Dial tone 3*　　Enter an account code　　Dial #.
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.　　　(flexible button).　　　　　　　　　(10 digits max., 0...9).
　　　　　　　　　　　For SLT, PT: Dial 49.

• If you dial a feature number, you hear no tone.

co
line access code

phone no.

• You may dial 99 instead of "#".

Confirmation tone　　Press CO or enter a line　　Dial the phone number.
and dial tone　　　　access code
　　　　　　　　　(9 or 801 through 848).

Entering account codes during or after a conversation

During a conversation or within 15 seconds after the other party hangs up;

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

ACCNT [S1] [S2] [S3]	account code	#
Press **ACCNT (S3)**.	Enter account code (10 digits max., 0···9).	Dial #.
• You can keep talking		• You may dial 99 instead of "#".

PT

(Account)	account code	#
Press **ACCOUNT** (flexible button).	Enter account code (10 digits max., 0···9).	Dial #.
• The corresponding indicator light turns on. • You can keep talking.		• You may dial 99 instead of "#".

Conditions

Your Account Code Entry mode is set to one of the following three modes by System Programming.

In "Verified - All Calls" mode

- You must always enter a system-registered account code to make a CO call.
- If the account code you entered is not found in the System Account Code Table (Refer to "Section 4.5.5 Features - Account Code" in the Installation Manual), you hear a reorder tone.
- You cannot enter an account code during and after a call (after a CPC signal*) is detected).

In "Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode

- You can override the Toll Restriction imposed on your extension by entering a system-registered account code before making a CO call (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).
- If the account code you entered is not found in the System Account Code Table (Refer to "Section 4.5.5 Features - Account Code" in the Installation Manual), you hear a reorder tone.

In "Option" mode

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within 15 seconds after the other party hangs up.
- You can enter any account code during and after a call (after a CPC signal*ʼ is detected).

General

- To clear and re-enter the account code, press "✱."
- An account code can be up to 10 numeric digits (0 through 9). FLASH, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered.
- **Memory Dialing**
  An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("One-Touch Dialing," "System /Station Speed Dialing"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is:
  — **[Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]**

  or

  — **[Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]**

| PT | • Pressing the Account button (flexible button) while entering an account code cancels the entry.

| SLT | • You cannot enter an account code during a call or while hearing a reorder tone.

| SLT | • Flashing the switchhook while entering an account code cancels the entry.

- **Account button**
  The Account button can be used instead of dialing the feature number. It can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  — (36) Account Code
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — Account Code Mode
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
  — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

4.5.5 Features - Account Code
— Tenant No.
— Entry No.
— Code
— TRS Level

Feature References

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Features Guide)

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

*¹ Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Refer to "Class of Service (COS)" in the Features Guide for more details.

*² One of the dial tones. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 6).

*³ A Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when this signal is detected.
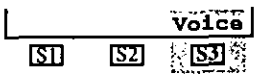
Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

You can voice-announce your intercom call or have the called extension ring. When you make an intercom call by voice-announcement, the other party hears your voice over the built-in speaker of PT and can speak in the hands-free mode.

Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If the extension you are calling is in Ring-Calling mode,
you hear a ringback tone.

	Voice
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

Press Voice (S3).

Confirmation tone

• Voice-Calling mode is established.

Any Telephone

If the extension you are calling is in Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback mode.

✳

Dial ✳.

Confirmation tone

• Voice-Calling mode is established.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If the extension you are calling is in Voice-Calling mode, you hear a
confirmation tone.

	Tone	
[S1]	[S2]	[S3]

Press Tone (S2).

Ringback tone

• Ring-Calling mode is established.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

Any Telephone

If the extension you are calling is in Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation.

✗

Dial ✗.

Ringback tone

- Ring-Calling mode is established.

Conditions

- **Voice-signaling is not available in the following cases:**
  —if the other extension is an SLT.
  —if the other extension is busy on another call.
  —if another call is ringing on the other extension.
- **One time switching**
  You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

PT • **Mode Selection**
  You can select either to be ring-signaled or voice-signaled by Station Programming. The default is Ring-Calling mode.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Intercom Alert Assignment

Feature References

Hands-free Answerback
Inter Office Calling

ANSWER and RELEASE buttons Operation

ANSWER and RELEASE buttons are useful when using the headset or in hands-free mode. With the ANSWER button, you can answer all incoming calls to the paired telephone. With the RELEASE button, you can disconnect the line during or after a conversation or complete a Call Transfer.

This is convenient for the extension users, especially operators, who handle a large volume of calls.

PT and DSS Console

When a call comes in on your extension;

ANSWER		RELEASE
Press **ANSWER.**	Talk.	Press **RELEASE.**

• The call is disconnected.
• You hear no tone.

Unscreened Call Transfer

PT and DSS Console

During a conversation;

TRANSFER		extension no.	RELEASE
Press **TRANSFER.**	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Press **RELEASE.**

• The other party is placed on hold.   • The call is transferred.

• Ringing starts at the destination extension.

Conditions

[PT] • **ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Assignment**

ANSWER and RELEASE buttons are provided as a fixed button on the KX-T7441 (DSS Console). For other PTs and DSS Consoles, these buttons can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

[PT] • **What if the ANSWER button is pressed during a call?**

If a new call comes in while engaged in the current call, you can answer it simply by pressing the ANSWER button. In this case, the current call will be disconnected.

[PT] • **Call Answering Priorities**

If the ANSWER button is pressed when two or more calls are ringing on your extension at a time, the extension will be connected to one of them according to the following priorities:

(1) BSS (Busy Station Signaling) calls

(2) Line Preference

(3) In the order of arrival

[PT] • **Delayed Ringing or No Ringing Calls**

If a call which comes in on your extension is not ringing (Delayed Ringing or No Ring), it cannot be answered by pressing the ANSWER button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible Button Assignment — Answer Button, Release Button
- User Programming (Section 3)

    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line

    — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment

    4.4.3 Line - DSS Console

    — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

None

Answering, Direct Trunk

You can answer a CO call by pressing a flashing CO button directly. You do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

To answer an incoming outside call

```
  PT

        (CO)
        ☐▭▭

Press CO which is flashing green or red rapidly.


              • The indicator light turns green and a hands-free conversation is established.
```
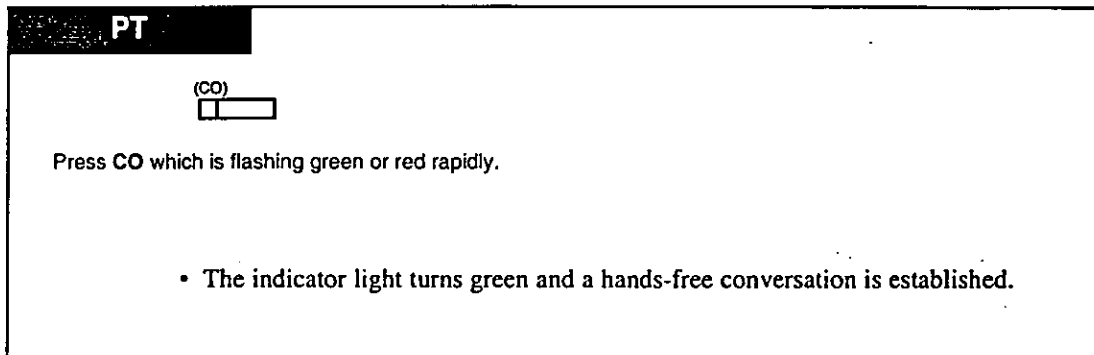
Conditions

PT • You can choose the desired line to answer when more than one call is ringing on your PT by this feature.

PT • There are three types of CO buttons: Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned to flexible CO buttons by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment— Group-CO (G-CO) Button, Loop-CO (L-CO)
  Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO Key Assignment

Feature References

Hands-free Operation
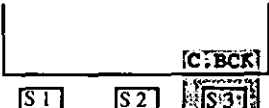
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.

Setting

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making a call (intercom or outside);

[C. BCK] [S1] [S2] [S3]			Wait for the Camp-On recall.
Press **C. BCK (S3)**.	Confirmation tone and reorder tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.	

Any Telephone

If you hear a busy tone after making a call (intercom or outside);

6			Wait for the Camp-On recall.
Dial 6.	Confirmation tone and reorder tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	

<PT Display Example>

Callback Extxxxx
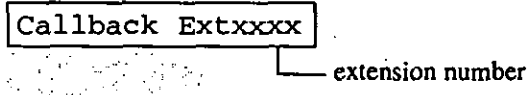
└── extension number

Answering an intercom recall

Any Telephone

If you hear the telephone ringing;

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

xxxx: Free

extension number

- You hear a ringback tone and the other extension begins to ring automatically.

Answering a CO line recall

Any Telephone

If you hear the telephone ringing;

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR .	Dial tone	phone no.
		Dial the phone number.

<PT Display Example>

10101: Free

Trunk port physical number

Canceling

Any Telephone

	4	6		
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 46.		Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Conditions

- If you do not answer the recall ringing within 10 seconds (four callback ring signals), this feature will be automatically canceled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, the ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can set and cancel this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (59) Automatic Callback Busy Cancel

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Background Music (BGM)

You can hear background music through the built-in speaker of your PT. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you go off-hook.

Setting / Canceling

```
7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436
```

When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off;

>   `BGM`
>   `[S1]` `[S2]` `[S3]`
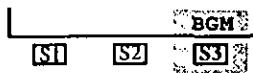
Press BGM (S3).

- To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

```
PT
```

When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off;

> `| 1 |`

Dial 1.

- The display shows either one of the following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:
  <PT Display Example>

`| BGM On |` or `| BGM Off |`

Conditions

[PT] • **Turning on/off**
You can turn on/off the BGM only when your PT is not in use.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
    —BGM Source
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    —(15)Special dial tone after setting feature

Feature References

Background Music (BGM) - External (4.4/Operator/Manager Service Features)

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

You can prompt a busy extension (ringing or during a call) to answer your call. The other extension hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

7230 / 7235 / 7433/ 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

| BSS |
| S1 | S2 | S3 |

Press BSS (S1).

Wait for an
answer and talk.

Any Telephone

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

| 1 |

Dial 1.

Wait for an
answer and talk.

Conditions

- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**

  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA may be activated at the called extension.

  This is determined by the following conditions.

Calling extension	Called extension			
COS-OHCA assignment	Call Waiting setting			
	OFF	ON		
	0	1	2	3
Disable	——	BSS	BSS	BSS
Enable	——	BSS	OHCA*1→BSS	W-OHCA*2 →OHCA→BSS

*1: OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement) is activated when the called extension is KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436.

*2: Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using one of the KX-T7400 series PT.

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see "Call Waiting" in this manual.
- Only the extensions which have enabled "Call Waiting" can receive Call Waiting tones.
- If the called extension is provided with "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" function (KX-T7130, KX-T7235, KX-T7436), the caller can announce through the speaker.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.2   System - Numbering Plan
        - — (45) Call Waiting Set/Cancel

Feature References

Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO or TIE Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO or TIE line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding — All Calls" feature from another extension.

Note: You can also set Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to "VPS Integration" in this manual.

Conditions

* To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
* **Forwarded call is not forwarded furthermore**
  Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.

```
                     ┌───────┐
                     │ Ext A │
         (Yes)    ╱  └───────┘
              ╱
            ↙
  ┌───────┐                      ┌───────┐
  │ Ext B │  --------------→      │ Ext C │
  └───────┘         (No)         └───────┘
```
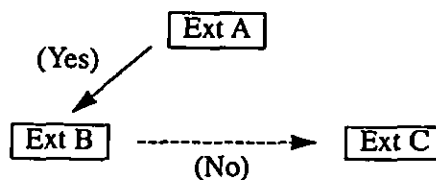
* Setting a new "Call Forwarding" function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" functions.

- **Floating Station**
  A floating station such as a DISA, MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, an intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- **Confirmation tone**
  Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 6).
- You can call the original extension from the Call Forwarding destination extension.

PT
- Both the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb (DND) functions can be programmed at the same time, but either one of them can be activated at a time.
  You can enable or disable the Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb (DND) function by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. If you set both Call Forwarding and DND, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button. In this case, pressing the button changes the setting as follows:

  ⌐→ DND → FWD → OFF⌐

  The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:
  Off : Both functions are canceled.
  Red on : DND mode   ⌐ This setting can be changed by System
  Red flash : FWD mode ─┘ Programming.

7250
- **FWD/DND button**
  Regarding the PT (7050/7055/7250) without the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  — (42) Call FWD - Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel
  4.2.7 System - System Option
  — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature
  — (33) FWD/DND lamp pattern
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
  — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

Call Forwarding — CANCEL   Do Not Disturb (DND)
VPS Integration

Call Forwarding — All Calls

All of calls coming to your extension are forwarded to the pre-assigned extension automatically.

Setting

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press FWD/DND.	Press FWD-All Calls (F3).	Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone and dial tone

[F3] FWD-All Calls(→ext)
[F4]
[F5]

extension no.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(All)Extxxxx
└─── extension number where the call is to be forwarded

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	For PT: Press FWD/DND. For SLT, PT: Dial 710.		Dial 2.	Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone and dial tone

[7] [1] [0] For PT / For SLT, PT

[2]

extension no.

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(All) Extxxxx
└─── extension number where the call is to be forwarded

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

Setting

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press FWD/DND.   Press FWD-Busy (F4).

Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits)

Confirmation tone and dial tone

FWD/DND [F4] FWD-Busy (→ext) [F5]   extension no.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

└── extension number where the call is to be forwarded

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

Dial 3.

Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

FWD/DND   For PT
[7] [1] [0] For SLT, PT   [3]   extension no.

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(BSY) Extxxxx

└── extension number where the call is to be forwarded

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

7235 / 7436

	FWD/DND	[F5] FWD-No Answer (→ext)	**extension no.**	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press FWD/DND.	Press FWD-No Answer (F5).	Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits)	Confirmation tone and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

FWD(NA)   Extxxxx

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

— extension number where the call is to be forwarded

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

PT and SLT

	FWD/DND		For PT	**4**	**extension no.**	
	7	**1**	**0** For SLT, PT			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	For PT: Press FWD/DND. For SLT, PT: Dial 710.			Dial 4.	Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone and dial tone

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(NA)   Extxxxx

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

— extension number where the call is to be forwarded

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.2.4 System - System Timer

        — Call Forwarding-No Answer Time (1-12 rings)

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

7235 / 7436

			[F1] FWD-BSY/NA (→ext)
			[F2]
			[F3]
FWD/DND		NEXT	[F4]
			[F5]
		[S1] [S2] [S3]	

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press FWD/DND.

Press NEXT (S3).

Press FWD-BSY/NA (F1).

| extension no. |

Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

| FWD (B/NA) Extxxxx |

extension number where the call is to be forwarded

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

PT and SLT

	FWD/DND	For PT			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	7 1 0 For PT / For SLT, PT	For PT: Press **FWD/DND**. For SLT, PT: Dial 710.	5 Dial 5.	extension no. Enter the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone and dial tone

- You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

FWD(B/NA)Extxxxx

└── extension number where the call is to be forwarded

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
    - Call Forwarding-No Answer Time (1-12 rings)

Call Forwarding — to CO or TIE Line

You can forward all incoming calls to your extension to an outside party via a CO or TIE line. The telephone number of the outside party must be pre-programmed.

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **FWD/DND**.

Press **NEXT (S3)**.

[F2] FWD-CO/TIE Line (→dial)
[F3]
[F4]
[F5]

Press **FWD-CO/TIE LIne(F2)**.

| line access code | | phone no. | | # |

Enter a line access code (9 or 77 or 801 through 848).

Dial the phone number.

Dial #.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
- When you dial "1234567"

    FWD(CO) 91234657

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

PT and SLT

	FWD/DND	For PT				
	7 1 0	For SLT, PT	6	line access code	phone no.	#

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

Dial 6.

Enter a line access code (9 or 77 or 801 through 848).

Dial the phone number.

Dial #.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>
• When you dial "1234657":

FWD (CO)   91234567

• The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

Conditions

- Up to 16 digits (including a line access code) can be programmed.
- **Class of Service**

   Class of Service programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- **Treatment of the calls to be forwarded**

   Toll Restriction, Automatic Route Selection (ARS) and Account Code Entry requirements of the extension in Call Forwarding mode still applies to the call forwarded by this feature.
- **Extension-to-CO Line Call**

   If a call between an extension and an outside party is established by this feature, the call duration can be restricted by the following system timer

   "Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)"

   This restriction applies to the extension whose "Time Limit of Outside Calls" setting (Class of Service programming) is set to "Yes" by System Programming.
- **CO-to-CO Line Call**

   If a call between two outside parties is established by this feature, the call duration is determined by "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)". An alarm tone is sent to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out.
- **Trunk-to-Trunk Connection**

   Before utilizing this feature, "Trunk-to-Trunk Connection" should be enabled by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
        - — Time Limit of Outside Calls
        - — Call FWD to CO
        - — Trunk Group Setting
    - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
        - — Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)
        - — CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)
    - 4.2.6 System - Trunk to Trunk Restriction

Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set the "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

Setting

7235 / 7436
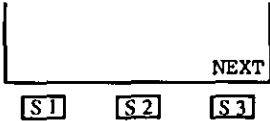
At the destination extension;
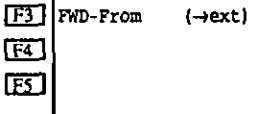
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **FWD/DND**.	Press **NEXT (S3)**.	Press **FWD-From (F3)**.

[F3] FWD-From (→ext)
[F4]
[F5]

your extension no.

Dial your extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

| FWD (From) Extxxxx |

└── your extension number

* The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your extension.

PT and SLT

At the destination extension;

	FWD/DND	For PT			
☎	[7] [1] [0] For SLT, PT		[7]	your extension no.	📞

Lift the handset
or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

Dial 7.

Dial your
extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation
tone and
dial tone

- You may press the flexible button assigned as
the FWD/DND button instead.

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

\<PT Display Example\>

FWD (From) Extxxxx

⌐ your extension number

- The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your extension.

Conditions

- This feature can be canceled either at your own extension or at the destination extension.
- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — Call FWD Follow Me

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

There are two canceling methods for "Call Forwarding." The canceling method depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension
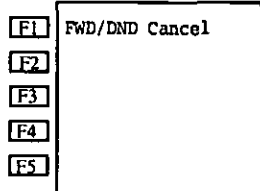
7235 / 7436

F1 FWD/DND Cancel
F2
F3
F4
F5

FWD/DND

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press FWD/DND.

Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

FWD/DND Cancel

• The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

PT and SLT

FWD/DND

7   1   0   For PT / For SLT, PT   0

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

Dial 0.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

<PT Display Example>

FWD/DND Cancel

• The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only

---

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **FWD/DND**.
FWD/DND

Press **NEXT (S3)**.
NEXT
[S1] [S2] [S3]

Press **FWD-From Cancel (F4)**.
[F4] FWD-From Cancel(→ext)
[F5]

Dial your extension number (3 or 4 digits).
your extension no.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

    FWD Cancel Exxxx

└── your extension number.

• The FWD/DND indicator light on your own extension turns off.

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press **FWD/DND**.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.
FWD/DND
7 1 0
For PT
For SLT, PT

Dial 8.
8

Dial your extension number. (3 or 4 digits).
your extension no.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

    FWD Cancel EXXXX

└── your extension number.

• The FWD/DND indicator light on your own extension turns off.

Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or outside call on hold. While the call is on hold, you can make and receive other calls.

To place a call on hold

PT	SLT
During a conversation;	*During a conversation;*
HOLD	
Press **HOLD**. Confirmation tone and dial tone	Flash the switchhook. Confirmation tone and dial tone
• You may replace the handset.	5 0
	Dial 50. Confirmation tone and dial tone
• The corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green slowly.	• You may replace the handset.

Retrieving a call on hold

PT	SLT
At the holding extension;	*At the holding extension;*
(CO) INTERCOM (DN)	
or or	5 0
Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN** which is flashing green slowly.	Lift the handset. Dial 50.
• The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns steady green.	

Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to "Call Hold Retrieve" in this manual.
- **Music on Hold**
  "Music on Hold" is sent to the party on hold, if available.
- **What if a call on hold is not retrieved?**
  If a call on hold is not retrieved in a specified period of time (Hold Recall Time), Hold Recall (if the extension on-hook) or Hold Warning tone (if engaged in another call) rings the extension where the call is held. Refer to Section 6 "Appendix" in this manual for details about Tone Patterns.
- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If a call (outside, extension) placed on hold is not retrieved within 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- **How many outside calls can be held at a time?**
  The number of outside calls that can be held on an extension at a time differs depending on the telephone type as follows :

PT(ICM)	— as many outside calls as the number of CO buttons on it
PT(DN)	— as many outside calls as the number of CO buttons and DN buttons on it
SLT	— One

- **How many intercom calls can be held at a time?**
  The number of intercom calls that can be held on an extension at a time differs depending on the telephone type as follows :

PT(ICM)	— One
PT(DN)	— as many intercom calls as the number of DN (PDN, SDN) buttons on it
SLT	— One

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
    - — Music on Hold Source
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (31) Hold
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
    - — Hold Recall Time (0-240 s)

Feature References

Call Hold Retrieve
Hold Recall (→ see Features Guide)

Call Hold, Exclusive

Allows you to prevent other extension users from retrieving your held call. A call put on exclusive hold can only be retrieved from the extension that placed it on hold.

To place a call on exclusive hold

PT

During a conversation;

HOLD
☐☐

Press **HOLD**.

HOLD
☐☐

Press **HOLD** again.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green moderately.
- The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green slowly.
- The current call is placed on hold.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold

PT

(CO)   INTERCOM   (DN)
☐☐☐ or ☐☐☐ or ☐☐☐

Press the **CO or INTERCOM or DN**
which is on exclusive hold.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns steady green.
- You can talk to the held party again.

Conditions

- **Music on Hold**
  "Music on Hold" is sent to the party on hold, if available.
- **What if a call on Exclusive Hold is not retrieved?**
  If a call on Exclusive Hold is not retrieved in a specific period of time (Hold Recall Time), Hold Recall (if the extension is on-hook) or Hold Warning tone (if engaged in another call) rings the extension where the call is held. After this, the held call can be retrieved from any other extension. Refer to Section 6 "Appendix" in this manual for details about Tone Patterns.
- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If a call (outside, extension) placed on hold is not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- **How many outside calls can be put on Exclusive Hold at a time?**
  The number of outside calls that can be placed on Exclusive Hold on an extension at a time differs depending on the telephone type as follows :

| PT(ICM) | — as many outside calls as the number of CO buttons on it |

| PT(DN) | — as many outside calls as the number of CO buttons and DN buttons on it |

| SLT | — Not available |

- **How many intercom calls can be put on Exclusive Hold at a time?**
  The number of intercom calls that can be placed on Exclusive Hold on an extension at a time differs depending on the telephone type as follows:

| PT(ICM) | — One |

| PT(DN) | — As many intercom calls as the number of DN (PDN, SDN) button on it. |

| SLT | — Not available |

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
        - Music on Hold Source
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - (31) Hold
    - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
        - Hold Recall Time (0-240 s)

Feature References

Call Hold
Hold Recall (→ see Features Guide)

Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold at other extensions.

Retrieving an outside call on hold

Any Telephone

At the other extension;

	5 **3**	trunk port physical no.	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 53.	Enter the held trunk port physical number.	Confirmation tone (optional)

PT

At the other extension;

(CO)

Press **CO** whose indicator is flashing red slowly.

• The CO indicator light turns steady green.

Retrieving an intercom call/an outside call on hold

Any Telephone

At the other extension;

	5 **1**	extension no.	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 51.	Dial the extension number at which a call is placed on hold.	Confirmation tone (optional)

Conditions

- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user who retrieved the held call.
  Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- The extension user cannot retrieve the following calls:
  — Unattended Conference Calls
  — Calls held at the System Call Parking Area
  — Calls placed on Exclusive Hold

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — (32) Hold Retrieve-Station
    — (33) Hold Retrieve-Trunk
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer,
      Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

Call Hold

Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You can be released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved from any extension.

Parking a call

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

| TRANSFER | For PT |
| 📞 | For SLT |

For PT: Press **TRANSFER.**
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

| 5 | 2 |

Dial 52.

| parking zone no. |

Enter a parking zone
number (00 through 99).

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

| C. Parked at xx |

└─ Parking zone number
(00 through 99)

* If you hear a busy tone, it indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.

<PT Display Example>

| Park at xx N/A |

* You can change the parking zone simply by entering the parking zone number while hearing the busy tone.

Retrieving a parked call

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	`5` `2` Dial 52.	parking zone no. Enter a parking zone number (00 through 99) where the call is parked.	Confirmation tone (optional)	You can talk to the party.

• If there is no held call, you will hear a reorder tone.

<PT Display Example>

No Held Call

Conditions

- Up to 100 parking areas, numbered from 00 to 99, are available in the system by default. Up to 100 calls can be parked at the same time in the system.
- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is employed, each tenant can use up to 100 parking areas independently.
- **Call Park Recall**
  If a parked call is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Call Park Recall rings back the extension who parked the call.
- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If a parked call is not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user who retrieved the parked call. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (35) Call Park/Call Park Retrieve
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
    - — Call Parking Recall Time (0-1800 s)
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, CO Line

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call that is ringing at another extension.
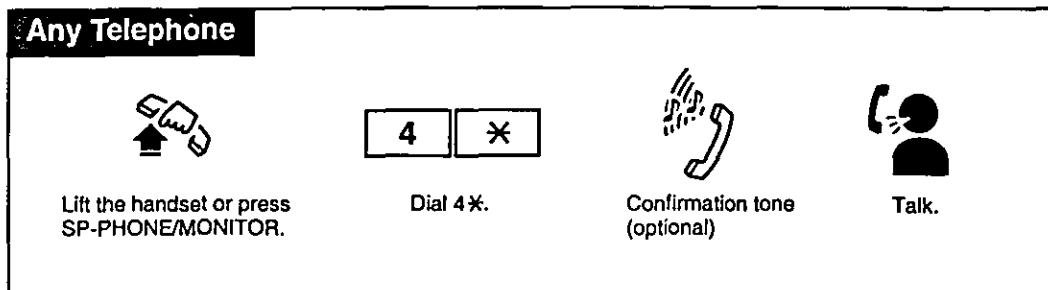
Any Telephone

| Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. | Dial 4✳. | Confirmation tone (optional) | Talk. |

Conditions

- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is utilized, this feature is only available for a CO call ringing on an extension within the same tenant.
- Call Pickup starts with the lowest physical number CO.
- **Call Waiting**
  This feature does not apply to a call waiting call.
- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.2   System - Numbering Plan
        - — (28) CO Call Pickup
    - 4.2.7   System - System Option
        - — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.
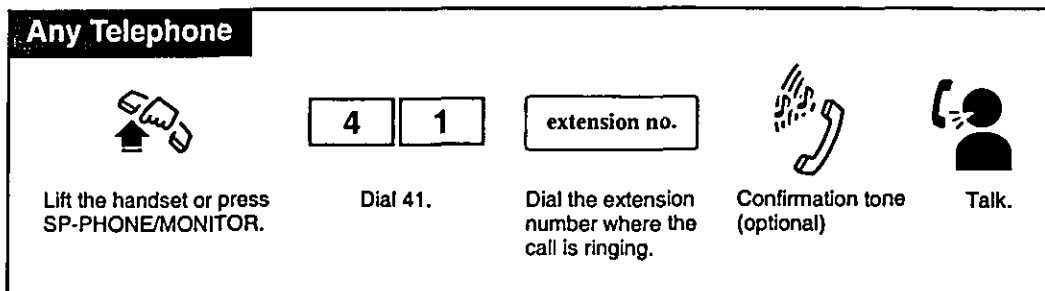
Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 41.	Dial the extension number where the call is ringing.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Talk.

Conditions

- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is utilized, this feature is only available for the calls ringing on an extension within the same tenant.
- **Doorphone Call**
  Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- **Call Waiting Call**
  This feature applies to a call waiting call.
- **Confirmation tone**
  A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
      — (30) Directed Call Pickup
  4.2.7 System - System Option
      — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.

Any Telephone

| Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. | Dial 40. | Confirmation tone (optional) | Talk. |
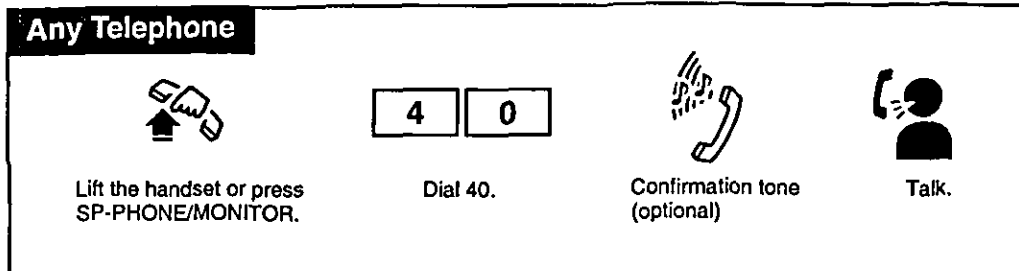
Conditions

- **Group Call Pickup Priority:**
  Outside call > Transferred call > Extension call > Doorphone call

  If more than one call is ringing on an extension, Call pickup to that extension works for the first arrived call.

- **Call Waiting Call**
  This feature does not apply to a call waiting call.

- **Confirmation tone**
  A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2   System - Numbering Plan
    — (29) Group Call Pickup
  - 4.2.7   System - System Option
    — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
  - 4.3.2   Group - Extension Group

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
Extension Group (→ see Features Guide)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" feature.

Setting / Canceling

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

| 7 | 2 | 0 | 1 | To set.
| 7 | 2 | 0 | 0 | To cancel.

To set: Dial 7201.
To cancel: Dial 7200.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

```
C.Pickup  Deny
```

• When canceling:

```
C.Pickup  Allow
```

Conditions

- **Applicable calls**
  This feature applies to the following calls.
  Outside calls – DIL 1:1, DISA, TIE
  Intercom calls – Calls ringing on a single extension
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2   System - Numbering Plan
  — (43) Dial Call Pickup Deny Set/Cancel
  4.2.7   System - Option
  — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature

Feature References

Call Pickup, CO Line
Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Group
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call (1st call) on hold and have a conversation with the other party (2nd call).

When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside/outside), while placing the 1st call (inside/outside) on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold*)

PT	
TRANSFER ☐—☐ Press **TRANSFER**.	• You are connected to the 1st caller. • Pressing the TRANSFER button alternates between two callers.

SLT	
☇ ☎ Flash the switchhook.	• You are connected to the 1st caller. • Flashing the switchhook alternates between two callers.

When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside), while placing the 1st call (inside) on (exclusive) hold

PT	(ICM/CO type PT only)
Between two extensions; HOLD ☐——☐ Press **HOLD**.	• Pressing the HOLD button alternates between two callers.

When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside/outside), while placing the 1st call (inside/outside) on (exclusive) hold

PT	
HOLD ☐——☐ (CO) INTERCOM (DN) ☐——☐ or ☐——☐ or ☐——☐ Press **HOLD**. Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN**.	• Repeating these operations (steps 1 and 2) alternates between two callers.

Conditions

- This feature does not work during a doorphone call or paging.

Feature References

Call Hold

Call Hold, Exclusive

Consultation Hold* (→ see Features Guide)

*Consultation Hold places a call on hold temporarily to transfer it or makes a Conference call or Call Splitting.
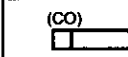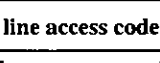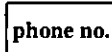
Call Transfer — to CO

You can transfer a call (intercom, CO, TIE) to an outside party via CO line.

Screened Call Transfer

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER   For PT

For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation
tone and
dial tone

(CO)

line access code

Press **CO** or enter
a line access code
(9 or 801 through 848).

phone no.

Dial the phone
number where
the call will be
transferred.

- The current call is placed on hold.
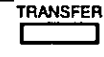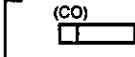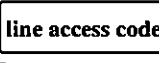
Ringback tone

Wait for
an answer.

Announce.

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

- The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER   For PT

For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation
tone and
dial tone

(CO)

line access code

Press **CO** or enter
a line access code
(9 or 801 through 848).

phone no.

Dial the phone
number where
the call will be
transferred.

Ringback tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

- The call is transferred.

Conditions

- **Class of Service**

  Class of Service programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

- **CO-to-CO call**

  If a CO call is transferred to an outside party, "CO-to-CO call" is established and the call duration is restricted by a system timer "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)".

  Hold Recall tone

  Hold Recall tone is generated to the extension who transferred the call 50 seconds before the time-out.

  Hold Alarm tone

  Hold Alarm tone is generated to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out.The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension user (who transferred the call) joins the CO-to-CO call to establish a conference call.

- PT • Pressing the FLASH button while dialing clears the display. Then you can enter the revised number.

- PT • If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN button before the destination party answers.

- PT • If you want to join the conversation after transferring the call or while hold recall tone is sent, press the corresponding CO button. A conference call is established.

Programming References

- System Programming —Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — Transfer to CO
  — Trunk Group Setting

  4.2.4 System - System Timer
  — CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)

Feature References

Hold Recall (→ see Features Guide)

Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension. A call can also be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button, if it is programmed.

Screened Call Transfer to Extension

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	For PT
(switchhook)	For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Ringback tone

Wait for an answer.

Announce.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

extension no.

• The other party is placed on hold.

• The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer to Extension

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	For PT
(switchhook)	For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Ringback tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
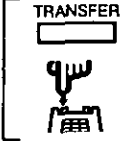
extension no.

• The other party is placed on hold.

• Ringing starts at the destination extension.

• The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote Resource/UCD Group

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	For PT
	For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation
tone and
dial tone

| floating directory no. |

Dial the floating directory
number (3 or 4 digits)
for Remote Resource/UCD
Group

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* The other party is placed on hold.

* The call is transferred.

Call Transfer using a DSS button

Allows PT users to perform Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer by using a DSS button.
There are two operations, depending on whether or not One-Touch Transfer* is set.

 * One-Touch Transfer allows you to hold an outside call and transfer it to an extension by pressing one
   key. This feature provides automatic hold and transfer, without pressing the TRANSFER button.
   System Programming is required to use this function.

When "One-Touch Transfer" mode is enabled:

PT

During a conversation;

(DSS)

Press **DSS** (flexible button).

* The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension
  is called immediately.

When "One-Touch Transfer" mode is disabled:

> **PT**
>
> *During a conversation;*
>
> TRANSFER
> ☐——☐
>
> (DSS)
> ☐☐——☐
>
> Press **TRANSFER**.   Press **DSS** (flexible button).
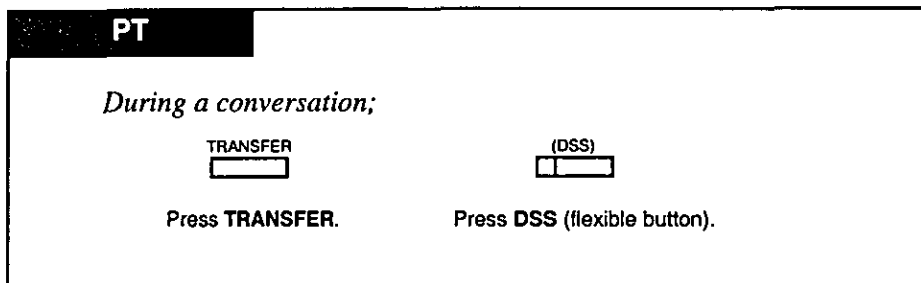
Conditions

- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If there is no answer for 30 minutes after "Transfer Recall" starts, the line will be disconnected.
- **Music on Hold or Ringback Tone (for Unscreened Call Transfer only)**
  If "Music on Hold" is enabled, music is sent to the caller while being transferred. It is system programmable whether to send ringback tone or "Music on Hold" to the caller.
- **Transfer Recall Destination**
  If the call (extension, outside) transferred to the destination party is not answered within a certain number of rings, it may ring an Operator Group extension instead of the extension who originally transferred it. This is determined by the System Programming.
- **Remote Maintenance**
  Any extension user can transfer a call to Remote resource (Modem) for remote maintenance.
- **Camp-on Transfer**
  When the transfer destination party is busy, the call is put in waiting status. If the destination party remains busy or does not answer the call within a specified period of time(Transfer Recall Time), the call will ring back the extension who transferred the call.
- **Ringing Pattern**
  A transferred call will ring following the regular ringing pattern depending on the type of call being transferred.

[PT] • Pressing the FLASH button while dialing clears the display. Then you can enter the revised number.

[PT] • If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO, INTERCOM or DN button before the destination extension answers.

[PT] • When "Transfer Recall" occurs, the display shows:
<Example>

RCL: Ext 103

[PT] • A flexible CO button can be assigned as a DSS button.

[PT] • To use "One-Touch Transfer," System Programming is required.

• During a call transfer to the Remote Resource (Modem) or a UCD group, a confirmation tone is not emitted after dialing the FDN for the Remote Resource or a UCD Group.

Programming References

• Station Programming (Section 2)
   Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button
• User Programming (Section 3)
   [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.2.4 System - System Timer
      — Transfer Recall Time (0 - 48 rings)
   4.2.7 System - System Option
      — (1) Sound source during transfer
      — (6) Transfer recall destination
      — (25) Pressing DSS key operation in CO talking
   4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
      — Flexible CO Key Assignment
   4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
      — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

None
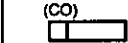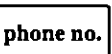
Call Transfer — to TIE Line

You can transfer a call (intercom, CO, TIE) to an outside party via TIE line.

Screened Call Transfer

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER For PT For SLT	Confirmation tone and dial tone	(CO) line access code Press **CO** or enter a line access code (77 or 801 through 848).	phone no. Dial the phone number where calls will be transferred.

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

- The current call is placed on hold.

Ringback tone	Wait for an answer.	Announce.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER For PT For SLT	Confirmation tone and dial tone	(CO) line access code Press **CO** or enter a line access code (77 or 801 through 848).	phone no. Dial the phone number where calls will be transferred.	Ringback tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

- The current call is placed on hold.
- The call is transferred.

Conditions

- **Class of Service**

  Class of Service programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- **CO-TIE call**

  If a CO call is transferred to the destination via TIE line, a CO-to-TIE call is established and the call duration is restricted by the System Timer "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1 - 64 min.)."

| PT | • Pressing the FLASH button while dialing clears the display. Then you can enter the revised number.

| PT | • If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN button before the destination party answers.

| PT | • If you want to join the conversation after transferring the call or while hold recall tone is sent, press the corresponding CO button. A conference call is established.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
    - — Transfer to CO
    - — Trunk Group Setting
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
    - — CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1 - 64 min.)

Feature References

Hold Recall (→ see Features Guide)

Call Waiting

During a call, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is another call waiting for you.
You can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.
PT users can choose one of three Call Waiting modes.

Setting

PT

1. Call Waiting BSS | 7 | 3 | 1 | 1 |

2. Call Waiting OHCA | 7 | 3 | 1 | 2 |

3. Call Waiting W-OHCA | 7 | 3 | 1 | 3 |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

1. Dial 7311.
2. Dial 7312.
3. Dial 7313.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

-1 : | C.Waiting BSS |

-2 : | C.Waiting OHCA |

-3 : | C.Waiting W-OHCA |

SLT

| 7 | 3 | 1 | 1 |

Lift the handset.   Dial 7311.   Confirmation tone   Hang up.
                                               and dial tone
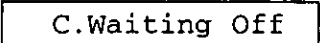
Canceling

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.		7 3 1 0 Dial 7310.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting Off

To talk to the new party by terminating the current call

PT	SLT
While hearing a Call Waiting tone;	*While hearing a Call Waiting tone;*
(CO) INTERCOM (DN) ☐ or ☐ or ☐	
Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN**. Talk to the new caller.	Hang up. Lift the handset. Talk to the new caller.
• The current call is disconnected.	• The current call is disconnected.

To talk to the new party by holding the current call

PT

While hearing the Call Waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator is flashing rapidly;

HOLD | (CO) or INTERCOM or (DN) |

Press HOLD. | Press the flashing CO or INTERCOM or DN. | Talk to the new caller.

- The current call is placed on hold.
- If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you will be connected to the new caller simply by pressing HOLD.

SLT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone;

| 5 | 0 |

Flash the switchhook. | Confirmation tone and dial tone | Dial 50. | Dial tone | Hang up. | Lift the handset. | Talk to the new caller.

- The current call is placed on hold.

Conditions

- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**

  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA may be activated at the called extension.

  This is determined by the following conditions.

Calling extension	Called extension			
COS-OHCA assignment	Call Waiting setting			
	OFF	ON		
	0	1	2	3
Disable	———	BSS	BSS	BSS
Enable	———	BSS	OHCA*¹→BSS	W-OHCA*² →OHCA→BSS

*¹: OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement) is activated when the called extension is KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436.

*²: Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using one of the KX-T7400 series PT.

- The call waiting tone is generated when a CO call, a doorphone call is received, or when an extension caller executes Busy Station Signaling.
- **Data Line Security**

  Setting Data Line Security temporarily cancels Call Waiting which has been turned on by an extension user.

PT(ICM) · BSS (Busy Station Signaling) works when the other extension is in off-hook status and the INTERCOM button is idle.

PT(DN) · BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function at a DN type PT.

PT · **Call Waiting Tone Selection**

  For PT users, two types of call waiting tones are provided to prevent them from missing the tone. A Call Waiting Tone type can be selected either by Station or System Programming.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**

  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
     Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
       — (45) Call Waiting Set/Cancel
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
       — Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
       — Call Waiting Tone Type

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Data Line Security
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Waiting from Central Office

During a conversation, a call waiting tone offered by the local Central Office signals your extension that there is another call waiting .

You can answer the second call by placing the first call on hold.

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

```
|        [ EFA ]        |
 [S1]    [S2]    [S3]
```

Press **EFA (S2)**.

- The current call is placed on hold and you can talk to the second caller.

Using the FLASH button

PT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

```
FLASH
[        ]
```
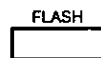
Press **FLASH**.

- The current call is placed on hold and you can talk to the second caller.

Using the feature number

PT and SLT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

```
[        6 ]
```

Flash the switchhook.   Dial 6.

- The first party is placed on hold.   • You can talk to the second party.

Conditions

    PT • You can return to the original party by pressing the FLASH or EFA (S2) button again.

    SLT • You can return to the original party by repeating steps (1 and 2).

        • This is an optional telephone company service.
For more information, consult the local telephone company.

Programming References

No programming required.

Feature References

None
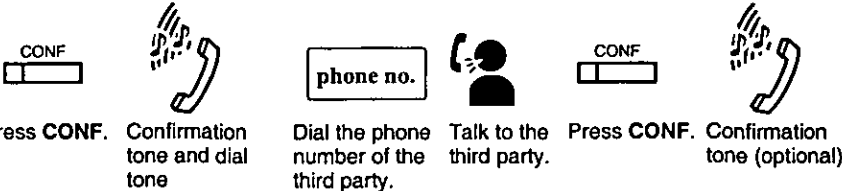
Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on a line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

To establish a conference

PT

During a two-party conversation;

CONF		phone no.		CONF		A three-party conference is now established.
Press **CONF**.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Dial the phone number of the third party.	Talk to the third party.	Press **CONF**.	Confirmation tone (optional)	
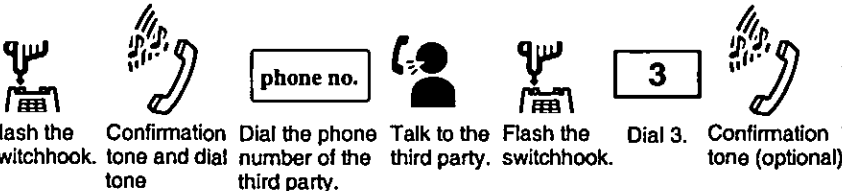
* The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
* The corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns green.

* You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) as the first digit when calling an outside party.

* The current party is placed on hold.
* The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.

SLT

During a two-party conversation;

		phone no.			3		A three-party conference is now established.
Flash the switchhook.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Dial the phone number of the third party.	Talk to the third party.	Flash the switchhook.	Dial 3.	Confirmation tone (optional)	

* You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) as the first digit when calling an outside party.

* The other party is placed on hold.

To leave the conference

Any Telephone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The other two parties may continue their conversation.
- If both other two parties are on outside lines, they will be disconnected.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

PT

(CO)   INTERCOM   (DN)

or   or

Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN**   Confirmation tone   Talk.
of the party to remain connected.   (optional)

- A conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.
- This operation is available only when the extension user established the conference call by using two different line access buttons.
  (Not available when only one button is used.)

To talk to the third party while holding the original party

PT

TRANSFER

Press **TRANSFER.**   Confirmation tone   Talk to the third party.
              (optional)

- If both other two parties are extensions, the INTERCOM or PDN indicator light flashes green moderately.

Conference, Unattended

When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can leave the three-party conference allowing the other two parties to continue their conversation.

To establish an Unattended Conference

> **PT**
>
> *During a conversation with two outside parties;*
>
> CONF
> 〔▢▭〕
>
> Press **CONF** to leave the conference.
>
> • A CO-to-CO line call between the other two parties is established.

To return to the conference

> **PT**
>
> (CO)   (DN)
> 〔▢▭〕   or   〔▢▭〕
>
> Press **CO** or **DN** flashing green moderately.

To answer Hold Recall (To return to the conference on the line)

> **PT**
>
> *While hearing Hold Recall;*
>
>   ☎   (CO)   (DN)
>   📞   or   〔▢▭〕 or 〔▢▭〕
>
> Lift the handset or   Press **CO** or **DN** button which
> press **SP-PHONE.**   is flashing rapidly.

Conditions

- **Class of Service**

  An Unattended Conference cannot be established unless the extension is allowed to transfer a call to an outside party by COS programming.

- **Call duration limit**

  The duration of an unattended conference is restricted by a system timer.

  <u>Hold Recall tone</u>

  Hold Recall tone is sent to the extension user who left the conference 50 seconds before the time-out.

  <u>Alarm tone</u>

  An alarm tone is sent to both outside parties three times at 5-second interval 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension who originated the Unattended Conference returns to the call.

| PT | - If your extension is engaged in a call when Unattended Conference Recall occurs, the display flashes "10101 & 20211" for example, for 5 seconds at 15 seconds intervals. This is available when Call Waiting feature is enabled on your extension beforehand.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  - Transfer to CO
  - Trunk Group Setting

  4.2.4 System - System Timer
  - CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)

Feature References

Conference

Hold Recall (→ see Features Guide)

Limited Call Duration (→ see Features Guide)

* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Refer to "Class of Service (COS)" in the Features Guide.

- **Call Splitting**
  During a 3-party conference call, the conference originator can talk to either one of other two parties alternately by pressing the TRANSFER button (for PT user) or flashing the switchhook (for SLT user). In this case, the PT user is connected with the latter party first and the SLT user is connected with the previous party first.

[SLT] • If "Released Link Operation" is enabled on your extension by System Programming, you cannot establish a conference call.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Conference (CONF) Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — Released Link Operation
  4.2.7 System - System Option
  — (8) Confirmation Tone for Override, Barge-in and Conference
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
  — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

Conference, Unattended
Executive Busy Override — Barge-in
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Privacy Release

To talk to the original party while holding the third party

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▓▓▓ SLT                                                       │
│                                                               │
│       ╓┐                    ⌇⌇                    ╒●          │
│       ╙┐                    ⌇)                      ▮          │
│      ╔═╗                                                      │
│                                                               │
│   Flash the switchhook.   Confirmation tone    Talk to the original party. │
│                           (optional)                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

To put both parties on hold

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▓▓▓ PT                                                        │
│                                                               │
│              HOLD.                                            │
│            ┌──────────┐                                       │
│            │          │                                       │
│            └──────────┘                                       │
│                                                               │
│            Press HOLD.                                        │
│                                                               │
│                                                               │
│   • This feature is only available when at least one party is on a │
│     CO line.                                                  │
│   • For the DN type PT, this operation is available only when the │
│     extension user established the conference call by using two │
│     different line access buttons. (Not available when only one │
│     button is used.)                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Conditions

- **Conference call arrangements**
  A conference call can be one of the following three arrangements:
  1-inside and 2-outside; 2-inside and 1-outside; and 3-inside.
- **Conference trunk**
  Up to eight conference calls are available simultaneously at a time by default. If optional TSW Conference Expansion card is installed, up to 64 conference calls are available simultaneously at a time.
- **Executive Busy Override, Privacy Release**
  A 3-party conference call is also established by Executive Busy Override or Privacy Release.
- **Confirmation tone**
  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party conference call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

[PT] • Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference leaving the other two parties connected unless they both are on CO lines. If they both are on CO lines, they will be disconnected.

[PT] • You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.

[7250] • CONF button is not provided on your PT. However, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

Data Line Security

Your extension is protected against interruptions from the "Call Waiting," "Hold Recall," and "Executive Busy Override" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

Setting / Canceling

Any Telephone

| 7 | 3 | 0 | 1 | To set. |
| 7 | 3 | 0 | 0 | To cancel. |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

To set: Dial 7301.
To cancel: Dial 7300.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

```
Data Mode On
```

• When canceling:

```
Data Mode Off
```

Conditions

- **Automatic Privacy**
  Assigning Data Line Security always offers conversation privacy unless Privacy Release is executed.
- If one extension in a conversation has set Data Line Security, it applies to the both extensions.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (44) Data Line Security Set/Cancel
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature

4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
— Data Line Mode

Feature References

Call Waiting
Executive Busy Override — Barge-in
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Hold Recall (see Features Guide)
Privacy Release
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Allows an outside caller to access specific system features as if the caller is an extension in the system. A DISA outgoing message is used to give outside callers assistance, such as listing the extension numbers in the system. You can also reach extensions using a single digit (DISA built-in auto attendant number).

Calling an extension

From Outside Telephone

In Non Security Mode/Trunk Security Mode:

| DISA phone no. | | | extension no. | |

Dial the DISA phone number.   Ringback tone   DISA outgoing message   Dial the extension number.   Ringback tone

- You can dial the DISA AA (Automated Attendant) number instead.

In All Security Mode:

| DISA phone no. | | | DISA user code | |

Dial the DISA phone number.   Ringback tone   DISA outgoing message   Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.   Dial tone

| extension no. |

Dial the extension number.   Ringback tone

- You can dial the DISA AA (Automated Attendant) number instead.

Calling an outside party

From Outside Telephone

In Non Security Mode:

DISA phone no.			line acccess code	phone no.
Dial the DISA phone number.	Ringback tone	DISA outgoing message	Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).	Dial the phone number of the outside party.

In Trunk Security Mode:

DISA phone no.			line acccess code	DISA user code	phone no.
Dial the DISA phone number.	Ringback tone	DISA outgoing message	Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).	Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.	Dial the phone number of the outside party.

In All Security Mode:

DISA phone no.			DISA user code	line acccess code	phone no.
Dial the DISA phone number.	Ringback tone	DISA outgoing message	Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.	Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).	Dial the phone number of the outside party.

Extending the call duration while calling a CO line

From Outside Telephone

When you make a call to any CO line using the DISA feature, the line is disconnected after a preprogrammed time (default: 10 min)

any key except "✱"
Dial any key except "✱" after the warning tone.

Re-try

From Outside Telephone

It is possible (by System Programming) to dial a different number during a conversation with an outside party or while hearing a ringback, reorder, or busy tone.

| ✳ |

Press ✳.

| desired no. |

• You hear a dial tone.
• If you dial " ✳ "while hearing a DISA outgoing message, dial tone, or after the DISA outgoing message, the call will be disconnected.

> • You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) when calling an outside party.

Conditions

Calling an extension
• You can choose Non Security, Trunk Security or All Security mode. In All Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make intercom calls.
• If the DISA call is not answered within a specified period of time (DISA IRNA Time: 60 seconds (default)), the system redirects it to the pre-determined IRNA destination. If IRNA destination is not programmed, the DISA call continues to ring at the first destination extension.

Calling an outgoing CO line
• You can choose Non Security, Trunk Security or All Security mode. In Trunk Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make outside calls. In All Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make both CO and intercom calls.

General
• If the caller does not dial any digits during and after the playback of DISA outgoing message, the system will direct him or her to the pre-determined destination (Intercept Routing). "Intercept Routing" is activated 5 seconds after (default) or immediately after the playback depending on System Programming.
• **DISA Delayed Answer Time**
  A DISA call is answered after a ringback tone is returned to the caller after the "DISA Delayed Answer Time" expires. The caller can dial while hearing the OGM message.
• **DISA User Code**
  The KX-TD500 System can store up to 32 programmable DISA user codes with a COS level for each. Each code should be unique.
• **DISA User Code Entry Failure**
  If the DISA caller fails to enter the valid DISA user code three times consecutively, the call will be disconnected.

- **DISA built-in Automated Attendant Tables**

  This system can store up to eight DISA built-in auto attendant number tables, each includes 10 one-digit numbers.

- **DISA built-in Automated Attendant Number**

  The DISA built-in auto attendant number may be the same as the first digit of other numbers (extension number, Floating Number, etc.). To avoid confusion, the system waits for the second digit for a pre-programmed amount of time (default: 1 second). If the second digit is not dialed until the timer expires, the system assumes that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number.

- **Call Forwarding-to CO or TIE Line**

  If a DISA call is forwarded to an outside party, the caller is not required to enter a DISA user code if the DISA security mode is "Non Security" or "Trunk Security."

- **CO-to-CO line call duration**

  The duration of CO-to-CO line calls can be limited by System Programming. When the specified time expires (default: 10 min), both lines are disconnected unless the caller prolongs the duration time, if available. A warning tone is sent to both parties 15 seconds before the time-limit at 5-second intervals.

- Prolonging the CO-to-CO line call is possible. To prolong his/her call, the caller should press any dialpad key except ✶. The amount of prolonging is set by "DISA Prolong Time" (0 to 7 minutes). (If this is set to zero, then prolonging is disabled.) Depending on "(13) DISA Prolong Operation", the call can be prolonged ten times or without limit.

- To detect the end of a CO-to-CO line call, CPC Signal Detection and Tone Detection can be assigned.

- **DISA Call Re-try by Pressing ✶**

  The "✶" key can be entered during a DISA call. The action taken by the system depends upon System Programming (System Option 2/4, (14) ' Dialing "✶" in DISA CO-to-CO talking '). If "Disconnect and make a new call" is selected, then the system will disconnect the current call and prepare for a new call. Otherwise, the ✶ will be transmitted down the line to the other party.

- **Intercept Routing**

  The Floating Number of a DISA OGM Group can be selected as the destination of Intercept Routing.

- **What if the destination extension is busy?**

  If the destination extension has enabled Call Waiting, then he or she will hear the Call Waiting tone. Otherwise, the caller may hear a busy tone, or the call is redirected to the IRNA destination. This is determined by System Programming (Section 4.2.7 System-System Option, "(17) Destination Busy-DISA" in the Installation Manual).

- **What if an illegal number is dialed?**

  The caller may hear a reorder tone, or the call is redirected to the IRNA destination. This is determined by System Programming (Section 4.2.7 System-System Option, "(21) Illegal Number-DISA" in the Installation Manual).

• **How many times does the IRNA destination ring ?**
This is determined by System Programming (Section 4.2.4 System - System Timer, "Call Forwarding — No Answer Time" in the Installation Manual).

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
<To enable DISA feature>
4.1.6 Configuration - DISA Port Assignment
4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
— (41) OGM Playback /Record
4.2.6 System - Trunk to Trunk Restriction
4.2.7 System - System Option
— (13) DISA Prolong Operation
— (14) Dialing "✳" in DISA CO-to-CO talking
— (17) Destination busy-DISA
— (21) Illegal Number -DISA
4.3.5 Group - OGM Group
— FDN
— Tenant No.
— OGM Type
— Security Mode
— Destination of DISA single digit dialing
4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
— Incoming Type
— Destination, Day/Night
— CPC Signal
OUT Detection, Detection Time
IN Detection, Detection Time
4.5.8 Features - DISA/TIE User Code
— Code
— COS
<To set DISA timer values>
4.2.4 System - System Timer
— CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time (1-64 min.)
— DISA Prolong Time (0-7 min.)
— DISA Delayed Answer Time (0-6 rings)
— DISA Automated Attendant Time (1-5 s)
<To enable the Intercept Routing feature>
4.2.4 System - System Timer
— DISA IRNA Time (5-240 s)
— Intercept Timer after OGM
4.3.1 Group - Trunk Group
— Intercept Destination, Day/Night

Feature References

Intercept Routing (→ see Features Guide)
Outgoing Message (OGM) Record / Playback (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension will not receive intercom and outside calls.

Setting

7235 / 7436

F2 Do Not Disturb
F3
F4
F5

FWD/DND

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **FWD/DND**.

Press **Do Not Disturb (F2)**.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

| Do Not Disturb |

Canceling

7235 / 7436

F1 FWD/DND Cancel
F2
F3
F4
F5

FWD/DND

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **FWD/DND**.

Press **FWD/DND Cancel (F1)**.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

| FWD/DND Cancel |

Setting / Canceling

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	For PT: Press **FWD/DND**. For SLT, PT: Dial 710.	To set: Dial 1. To cancel: Dial 0.

For PT: Press **FWD/DND**.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

7 **1** **0** For SLT, PT

1 To set.
0 To cancel.

To set: Dial 1.
To cancel: Dial 0.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- When setting, the FWD/DND indicator lights.
  <PT Display Example>

  Do Not Disturb

- When canceling, the FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
  <PT Display Example>

  FWD/DND Cancel

Conditions

- DND also works for an incoming call from a doorphone.
- **DND does not work for the following calls:**
  — Hold Recall
  — Timed Reminder Alarm Tone
  — Calls directed by Intercept Routing
- **Do Not Disturb Override**
  An extension in DND mode can be called by other extension users who are allowed to override DND in their Class of Service.

PT • An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If one of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature is assigned, another does not function but the assignment itself is preserved for future use. The extension user can choose either one by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. In this case, pressing the button changes the settings as follows:

　　→ DND → FWD → Off

The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:
　　Off : Both functions are canceled
　　Red on: DND mode　　⎤ This setting can be changed by System
　　Red flash: FWD mode ⎦ Programming.

PT • **FWD/DND button**
Regarding the PT (7050/7055/7250) without the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

PT • A PT user in DND mode can answer a call by pressing a flashing button which shows the arrival of the call.

• **Distinctive Dial Tone**

Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (42) Call FWD - Do Not Disturb Set/Cancel
    4.2.3 System - Class of Service
        — DND Override
    4.2.7 System - System Option
        — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature
        — (33) FWD/DND lamp pattern
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
    4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
        — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

You can override the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature set on the other extension, if permitted by System Programming beforehand.

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If you make an intercom call and hear the Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

Ovre
[S1]　[S2]　[S3]

Press **Over (S2).**

Wait for an
answer and talk.

<PT Display Example>

101:	DND

Any Telephone

If you hear Do Not Disturb (DND) tone after making an intercom call;

1

DND tone

Dial 1.

Wait for an
answer and talk.

<PT Display Example>

101:	DND

Conditions

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service (COS) programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.
- If you hear a reorder tone after dialing 1, your extension is not permitted to execute "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature by System Programming.
- **What if a busy tone is heard after DND override?**
  The other extension in DND mode is busy.
  In this case, you may perform the following features.
  — Automatic Callback (Camp-on)
  — Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
  — Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
  — Whisper OHCA
  — Executive Busy Override

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — DND Override

Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone – operation for a visitor

Doorphone

Press the Doorphone button for one second.   Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

Any Telephone

When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Calling a doorphone
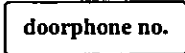
Any Telephone

| | 3 | 1 | doorphone no. | | |

Lift the handset or press   Dial 31.   Enter a doorphone number   Confirmation tone   Talk.
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   (1 through 8).

<PT Display Example>
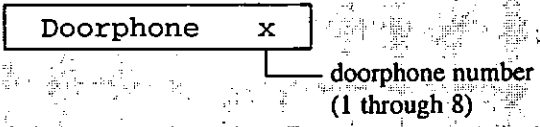
| Doorphone   x |

doorphone number
(1 through 8)

To unlock the door from an assigned extension

Any Telephone

| 5 | 5 | door opener no. |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 55.

Enter a door opener number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The door is left unlocked for the preprogrammed amount of time (default: 5 s).
  <PT Display Example>

  | Door 1 Open |

  └──────── door opener number

To unlock the door while talking to the visitor at the doorphone from any extension

PT

| 5 |

Dial 5.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The door is left unlocked for the preprogrammed amount of time (default: 5 s).
  <PT Display Example>

  | Door 1 Open |

  └───── door opener number

SLT

| 5 |

Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Dial 5.

Confirmation tone

- The door is left unlocked for the preprogrammed amount of time (default: 5 s).

Conditions

- If you dial "5" again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
- **Doorphone Call Destination**
  It is necessary to program the extensions that can receive doorphone calls during day and night mode.
- **What if a doorphone call is not answered?**
  If not answered within 30 seconds, the call stops ringing and is canceled.
- **Unlocking the door opener**
  During a doorphone call, any extension user can unlock the door opener (user-supplied) from their extensions by dialing "5" to let the visitor in.
- You cannot hold and transfer the doorphone call.
- The door can be unlocked by the following:
  1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
  2) Any extension that is engaged in a doorphone call.
- While talking to a doorphone, you can unlock the door using the One-Touch dialing button instead of dialing "5." In this case, "5" must be stored in the One-Touch dialing button by Station, User or System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — (23) Doorphone Call
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer
    — Door Opener Time
  - 4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
  - 4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
    — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment
  - 4.4.4 Line - Doorphone
    — Destination, Day/Night

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing CO calls from your extension.

Locking

Any Telephone

┌─ same code ─┐

| 7 | 6 | 2 | lock code | lock code |

Lift the handset or press   Dial 762.   Enter a 3-digit lock code   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   (000 through 999) twice.   and dial tone   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

```
Locked NO. : xxx
```
└── lock code

Unlocking

Any Telephone

| 7 | 6 | 2 | lock code |

Lift the handset or press   Dial 762.   Enter the same lock code   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   you used to lock the   and dial tone   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
                                             extension.

<PT Display Example>

```
Unlocked
```

Conditions

- **How does this feature restrict the extension?**
  This feature restricts the extension from making an outside call only. Other operations are not affected.
- **Remote Station Lock**
  Remote Station Lock Control overrides Electronic Station Lockout. If the Manager or an Operator sets Remote Station Lock on an extension that has already been locked by the extension user, the extension user cannot unlock it.

  [PT] • If someone tries to make an outgoing CO call from a locked extension, he or she hears a reorder tone and "Restricted" is shown on the display.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (50) Station Lock Set/Cancel

Feature References

Remote Station Lock Control (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Emergency Call

Allows you to dial out a pre-assigned emergency number after seizing a CO line regardless of the restrictions imposed on your extension. Up to 10 emergency dial numbers can be stored in the system.

Dialing

Any Telephone

	line access code		emergency no.
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial the line access code (9 or 801 through 848).	Dial tone	Dial the emergency number.

• You may press a CO button instead.

Conditions

- The emergency number "911" is already stored at the factory. System Programming is required to store other emergency numbers.
- An emergency call is allowed even in the following cases;
  - — in Account Code – Verified (All Calls, Toll Restriction Override) mode
  - — in any toll restriction level
  - — in Electronic Station Lockout / Remote Station Lock
- If your KX-TD500 System is connected to a host PBX as a behind PBX, you must dial the host PBX line access code after dialing the line access code and it must be included as the first digit of the emergency number.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.5.3 Features - Emergency Dial Code

Feature References

None

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)

DTMF signaling is required for access to special network services offered by some telephone companies. This system allows you to signal the other end using DTMF tones during an established call.

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (1)

> **PT**
>
> *During a call;*
>
> | required code |
>
> Dial the required code.
>
> - DTMF signal is sent to the other end while dialing.

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (2) (When "Automatic Hold-All Calls" is enabled)

> **PT**
>
> *During a call;*
>
> (Tone Through) | required code |
>
> **Press Tone Through**   Dial the required code.
> (flexible button).
>
>   - DTMF signal is sent to the other end while dialing.

Canceling End-to-End DTMF Signaling mode

> **PT**
>
> *During a call;*
>
> (Tone Through)   or   TRANSFER   or   HOLD
>
> **Press Tone Through**   **Press TRANSFER.**   **Press HOLD.**
> (flexible button).
>
>   - Tone Through mode is canceled.

Conditions

- If the dial type of the line is assigned to DTMF, Tone Through mode is established automatically after the dialing sequence is finished and the call is established.

[PT] • **Tone Through button**

This button can be assigned to a flexible button (CO, DSS) by Station, User or System Programming.

[PT] • Tone Through button is effective during a call between two extensions or extension to outside.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — Tone Through Button
- User Programming (Section 3)

  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.3 System - Class of Service

  — Automatic Hold

  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line

  — Flexible CO Key Assignment

  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console

  — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

None

Executive Busy Override — Barge-in

You can interrupt an existing outside call (either between two outside parties or between an outside party and an inside party) by pressing the red lit S-CO or DN button. This establishes a 3-party conference call.

Setting

PT			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	(CO) or (DN) Press the red lit **CO** or **DN** corresponding to the desired caller.	Confirmation tone (optional)	A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

PT	
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	The other two parties continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

PT	
(CO) or INTERCOM Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** of the party to remain connected.	Confirmation tone (optional)

Conditions

- **Executive Busy Override Deny**

  Extension users can prevent this function from being executed by another extension user.

- **Class of Service**

  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature. The pre-assigned extension users can interrupt an existing outside call even if access to that line is not allowed by System Programming.

- This feature does not work if Executive Busy Override Deny or Data Line Security is set at the extension engaged in the existing CO call.
- **Confirmation tone**

  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is

  [PT]   sent to all three parties. This tone can be eliminated by System Programming.

  [PT(DN)]   • This feature is available between two extensions who share the same S-CO button.
- This feature is available when one extension has an SDN button associated with the PDN button of the other extension.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

  — (44) Data Line Security Set/Cancel

  — (46) Executive Override Deny Set/Cancel

  4.2.3 System - Class of Service

  — Busy Override

  — Busy Override Deny

  4.2.7 System - System Option

  — (8) Confirmation Tone for Override, Barge-in and Conference

Feature References

Conference

Data Line Security

Executive Busy Override Deny

Executive Busy Override — Extension

You can interrupt an existing extension call (either between two inside parties or between an outside party and an inside party) by dialing "2". This establishes a 3-party conference call.

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

| Over |
| [S1]   [S2]   [S3] |

Press **Over (S2)**.

Confirmation tone
(optional)

A three-party conference is
now established.

Any Telephone

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

| 2 |

Dial 2.

Confirmation tone (optional)

A three-party conference
is now established.

To leave the conference

Any Telephone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

The other two parties
continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

PT

(CO)　　　INTERCOM
[   ] or [   ]

Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM**
of the party to remain connected.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Conditions

- **Class of Service**

  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

- This feature does not work when "Data Line Security" or "Executive Busy Override Deny" is set at either or both of the other parties.

- **Executive Busy Override Deny**

  It is possible for extension users (if allowed by Class of Service Programming) to prevent this feature from being executed by another extension user.

- **Confirmation tone**

  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. This tone can be eliminated by System Programming.

- **Terminate one party and talk to the other**

  This feature can be performed only during conference with an outside party and inside party.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  - (44) Data Line Security Set/Cancel
  - (46) Executive Override Deny Set/Cancel

  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  - Busy Override
  - Busy Override Deny

  4.2.7 System - System Option
  - (8) Confirmation Tone for Override, Barge-in and Conference

Feature References

Conference
Data Line Security
Executive Busy Override Deny

Executive Busy Override Deny

Allows you to prevent other extension users from interrupting your telephone conversation.

Any Telephone

| 7 | 3 | 3 | 1 | To set. |
| 7 | 3 | 3 | 0 | To cancel. |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

To set: Dial 7331.
To cancel: Dial 7330.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

| Busy Ovrde Deny |

• When canceling:

| Busy Ovrde Allow |

Conditions

- **Class of Service**
  "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (46) Executive Override Deny Set/Cancel
  - 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
    - — Busy Override Deny
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (15) Special dial tone after setting feature

Feature References

Executive Busy Override — Barge-in
Executive Busy Override — Extension
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

E   4.3   Station Features and Operation

External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call.

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

During a conversation with an outside party;

| EFA | | code |
| S1 S2 S3 | | |

Press **EFA (S2)**.   Enter the desired
                             service code.

Using the FLASH button

PT

During a conversation with an outside party;

FLASH
[   ] | code |

Press **FLASH**.   Enter the desired
                          service code.

• The current call is placed on hold.

Using the feature number

PT and SLT

During a conversation with an outside party;

| TRANSFER   For PT |
| |
| For SLT |

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.   Dial tone   Dial 6.   Enter the desired
For SLT: Flash the switchhook. | 6 | | code |
                                                                 service code.

• The current call is placed on hold.

Conditions

- **Flash Time**
  The flash time must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX or CO line.

- `PT` • **FLASH Button Operation**
  Pressing the FLASH button on a PT results in either sending Flash signal or disconnecting the current call.
  This is determined by System Programming (Section 4, System - System Option, "(3) FLASH button operation while CO talking," "(4) Flash button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3" in the Installation Manual).

- `PT` • **Memory Dialing**
  During outside calls, a FLASH stored in System Speed Dialing, Station Speed Dialing or One-Touch Dialing works as External Feature Access, not as Flash (Disconnect Signal).

- `SLT` • This feature does not function, if an SLT has a call on Consultation Hold.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - (38) External Feature Access
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - (3) FLASH button operation while CO talking
    - (4) FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3
  - 4.3.1 Group - Trunk Group
    - Flash Time
    - Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal

Feature References

Flash
Host PBX Access (→ see Features Guide)

External Modem Control

Allows you to control the external modem, connected to the RS-232C Port 1, by sending a pre-assigned AT Command (for enabling Automatic Answer, etc.).

Activating an AT Command to the RS-232C Port 1

Any Telephone

🕿	7 9 1	AT Command no.	📞	🕻

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 791.

Enter the AT Command number (1 through 5)
-1: for Command 1
-2: for Command 2
-3: for Command 3
-4: for Command 4
-5: for Command 5

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

MODEM Command X

└─ AT Command number
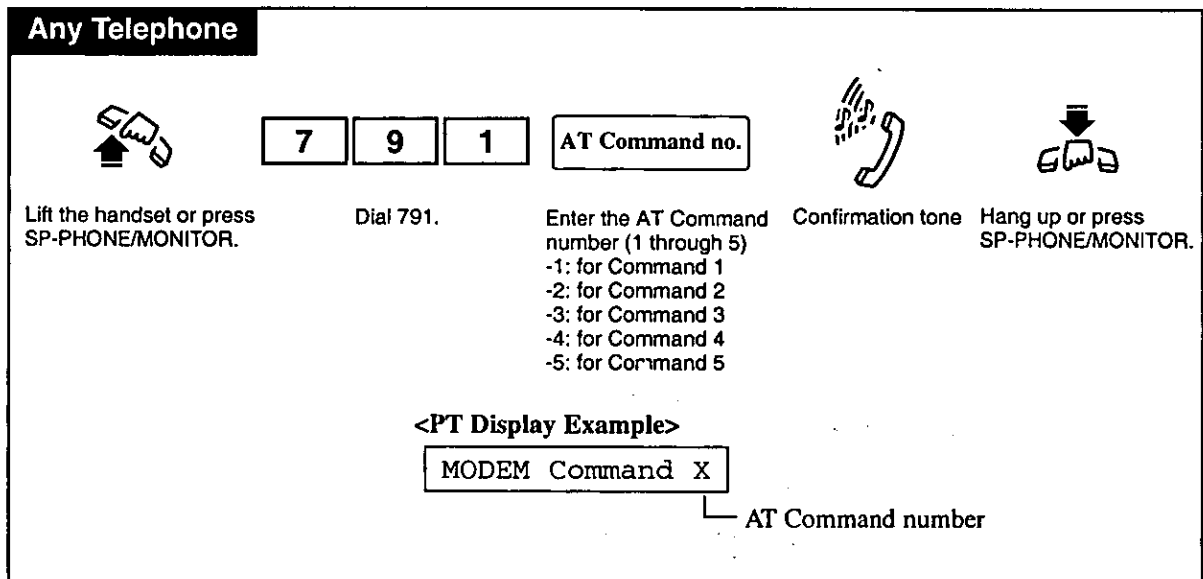
Conditions

- An AT Command can only be programmed by Serial Interface/remote programming software.
- For more information about the AT Command, please refer to the modem instructions.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - — (61) Modem Control
    - 4.10.1 Maintenance - External Modem 1/2, 2/2

Feature References

External Modem Control (→ see Features Guide)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Flash

You can disconnect the current call and make another call without hanging up.

```
┌────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  ███ PT                                                 │
│  ──────────────────────────────────────────────────    │
│  While hearing any tone, dialing, or talking;           │
│                                                         │
│      FLASH            ⧸⧸         ┌──────────┐           │
│     ┌──────┐         ⸜⸝ ⸜⸝⸜     │ phone no.│           │
│     └──────┘         ⸜⸝ ⸜⸝ ⸝    └──────────┘           │
│                                                         │
│    Press FLASH.        Dial tone      Dial the phone number. │
└────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
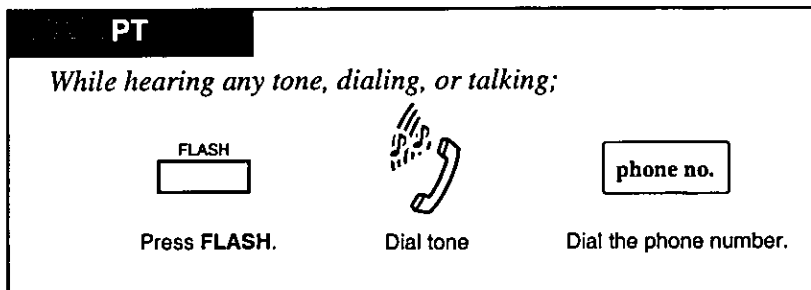
Conditions

PT • **Flash or External Feature Access**
Pressing the FLASH button on a PT results in either sending Flash signal (External Feature Access) or disconnecting the current call (Flash). This is determined by System Programming (Section 4.2.7 System - System Option, "(3) FLASH button operation while CO talking" and "(4) FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3." in the Installation Manual).

PT • Pressing the FLASH button re-starts the conversation duration, outputs an SMDR record and checks toll restriction level again.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.7 System - System Option
        - — (3) FLASH button operation while CO talking
        - — (4) FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3.
    - 4.3.1 Group - Trunk Group
        - — Disconnecting Time

Feature References

External Feature Access

Full One-Touch Dialing

The hands-free speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

PT

`[□───]`

Press a **flexible button** assigned as **One-Touch Dialling, Phantom, DSS, REDIAL,** or **SAVE.**

- The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns green.
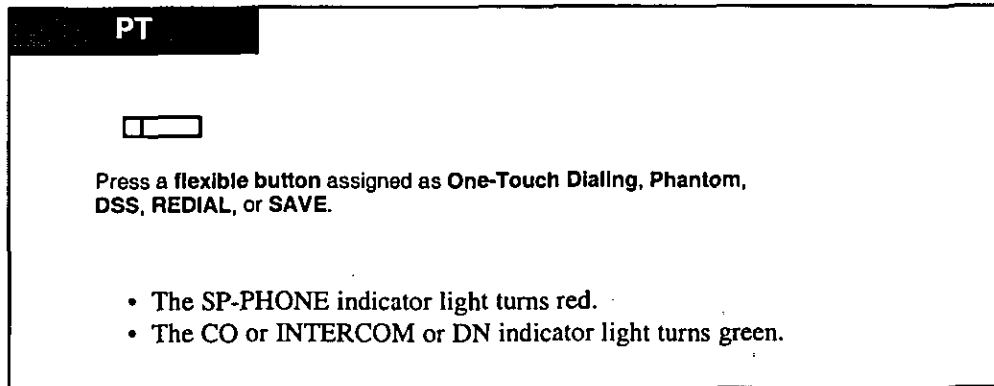
Conditions

[PT] • DSS buttons on a DSS Console can also activate this feature.

[PT] • This feature must be initially assigned by Station Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
   Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button, One-Touch Dialing Button,
                                             SAVE Button
   Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- User Programming (Section 3)
   [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
       — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
   4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
       — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

One-Touch Dialing
Redial, Last Number
Redial, Saved Number

Handset Microphone Mute

While on a handset call, you can turn off your PT's handset microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room. When you activate Handset Microphone Mute, you can still listen to the other party's voice but he/she cannot hear your voice.

Setting

PT

While on a handset call;

AUTO ANSWER
◻
MUTE
Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

PT

When handset microphone mute is established;

AUTO ANSWER
◻
MUTE
Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

[T7400] • If you press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button during an OHCA call, Handset Microphone Mute mode will be turned on.

[T7400] • If you press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button in Hands-free mode, Microphone Mute mode will be turned on.

[PT] • This feature is available for KX-T7400 series PT only.

Programming Reference

No programming required.

Feature References

Microphone Mute

Hands-free Answerback

You can answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

Setting

PT

When the SP-PHONE and the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator are off;

AUTO ANSWER
MUTE

Press **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.**

• The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator turns on.

Canceling

PT

When the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is on;

AUTO ANSWER
MUTE

Press **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.**

• The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator turns off.

Conditions

[PT] • **Ring/Voice Intercom Alerting Mode Override**

This feature overrides the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature. A hands-free conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.

[PT] • This feature does not work for the following calls:

— Outside calls

— Doorphone calls

— Calls to a Ring Group

— Calls to a Phantom button

— Calls from a VM (Voice Mail) extension (except a call from a PT)

[PT] • This feature is not available for KX-T7250.

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

Hands-free Operation

You can dial and talk to the other party without lifting the handset.

Setting

```
PT
        SP-PHONE
        [ □    ]

Press SP-PHONE.


• The microphone and speaker are now activated and the
  hands-free operation is available.
```
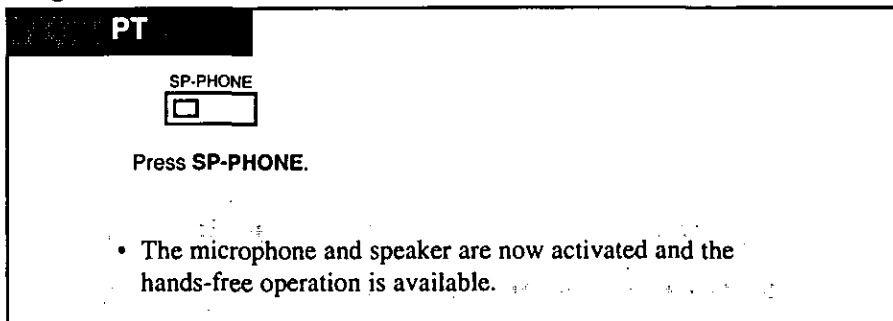
Switching from the handset to hands-free mode

```
PT
        SP-PHONE
        [ □    ]              ↓

Press SP-PHONE.          Hang up.

• Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button
  first, or the line will be disconnected.
```
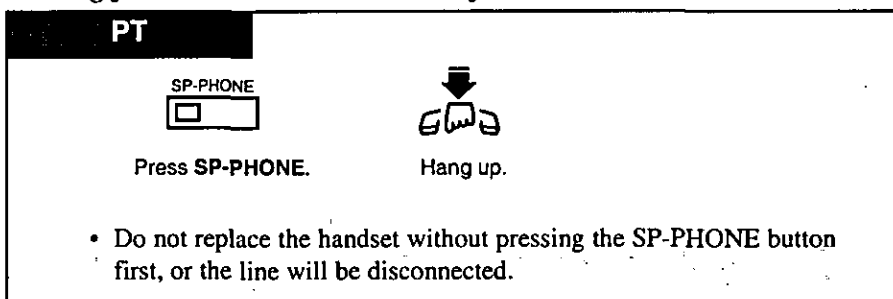
Switching from hands-free to the handset mode

```
PT


Lift the handset.
```

Conditions

- PT • The hands-free mode is canceled if you do not start dialing within 10 seconds.
- PT • The KX-T7050 and the KX-T7250 have a MONITOR button instead of an SP-PHONE button. It can be used for hands-free dialing, etc., but not for a hands-free conversation.
- PT • You can enable hands-free mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM or DN button without going off-hook.
- PT • When "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled, pressing a One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL or SAVE button provides the hands-free mode.

Helpful hints

— Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
— If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
— If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.

Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialing

Inter Office Calling

You can make a call to another extension user within the system or a tenant.

Using the handset

Any Telephone			
Lift the handset.	extension no. Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Talk.	Hang up.

Using the Speakerphone
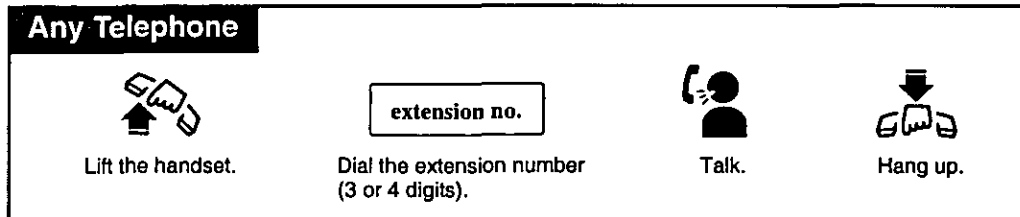
PT			
SP-PHONE or INTERCOM or (DN) Press **SP-PHONE** or **INTERCOM** or **DN**.	extension no. Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Talk.	SP-PHONE Press **SP-PHONE**.
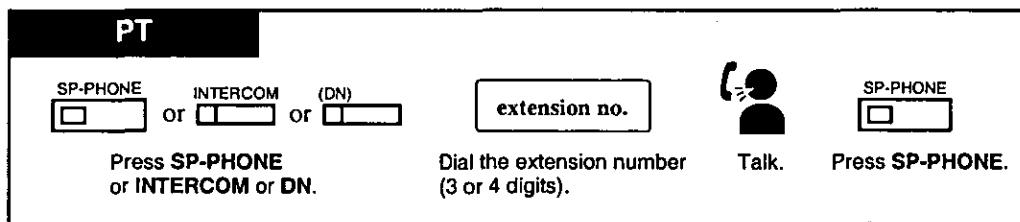
Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button

PT			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	(DSS) Press **DSS** (flexible button).	Talk.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
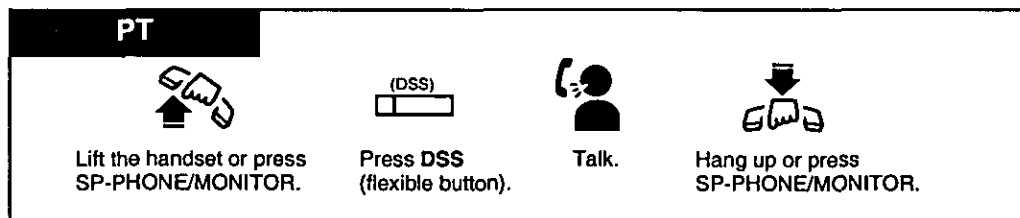
Conditions

- **Extension Number Assignment**
  Extension numbers (3 or 4 digits) are assigned to all extensions according to "Numbering Plan" by System Programming (Installation Manual, Section 4).

- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is employed, calling to other extensions in other tenants is enabled/disabled by System Programming.

- **Call Progress Tone**
  After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  Ringback tone: Indicates the destination extension is being called.
  Confirmation tone: Indicates you can perform voice calling (e.g. Paging).
  Busy tone: Indicates the destination extension is busy.
  Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates the destination extension has set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

PT • **DSS Button**
DSS buttons permit One-Touch access to an extension and provide Busy Lamp Field.
PT • You can assign a DSS button on a proprietary telephone (PT) or DSS Console by
Station, User or System Programming.
• **Definition of extension busy status**
PT(ICM) — Off-hook
— ICM button is not idle
PT(DN) — There is no idle DN buttons on a PT
— Off-hook
— While engaged in a call
SLT — Off-hook
— an SLT is ringing
— an SLT has a call placed on hold
display PT • Extension Names can be given to all extensions by User or System Programming. An
extension number and a name, if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an
intercom call.
• **Call Directory - Extension Dialing**
With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, or KX-T7235, you can make an extension
call using the "Call Directory - Extension Dialing" display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [004] Extension Name Set
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.1.3 Configuration - Extension Port Assignment
    — Attribute
    — Tel. Type
    — DN
    — Group No.
  4.2.1 System - Tenant
    — Inter - tenant Calling
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — 1st through 16th Hundred Block Extension
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    — Name
    — Flexible CO Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
    — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory - Extension Dialing (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory - Extension Dialing (4.5/Special Display Features)

Live Call Screening (LCS)[†]

Allows a PT user to monitor his/her voice mailbox while incoming callers are leaving a message and, if desired, intercept the call.

Flowchart of the Live Call Screening (LCS) Feature

Preparation

- Activating the LCS mode (System Programming)
- Assigning the LCS button (Station/System Programming)
- Selecting the mode, Hands-free or Private (Station/System Programming)
- Setting the password (Feature Number/System Programming)
- Setting the LCS feature

When using the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button in the Private Mode:

To set LCS on

| • Press LCS button.
• Enter the password. |

To cancel LCS

| Press LCS button. |

Hands-free Mode   **Private Mode**

Having a conversation with another party

(Alert Tone)

(Call Waiting Tone)

To monitor

| (Automatic) |

| Hang up*¹ |

To monitor

| Press SP-PHONE, MONITOR, ICM, LCS, PDN or Answer button. |

To stop the tone

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button. |

To cancel monitoring

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button. |

To intercept the call

| Lift the handset, or press SP-PHONE or MONITOR or LCS button. |

To cancel monitoring

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button. |

To intercept the call

| Lift the handset, or press SP-PHONE or MONITOR or LCS button. |

*¹: To hold the current call, press the HOLD button.
     To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.

When using the handset in the Private Mode;
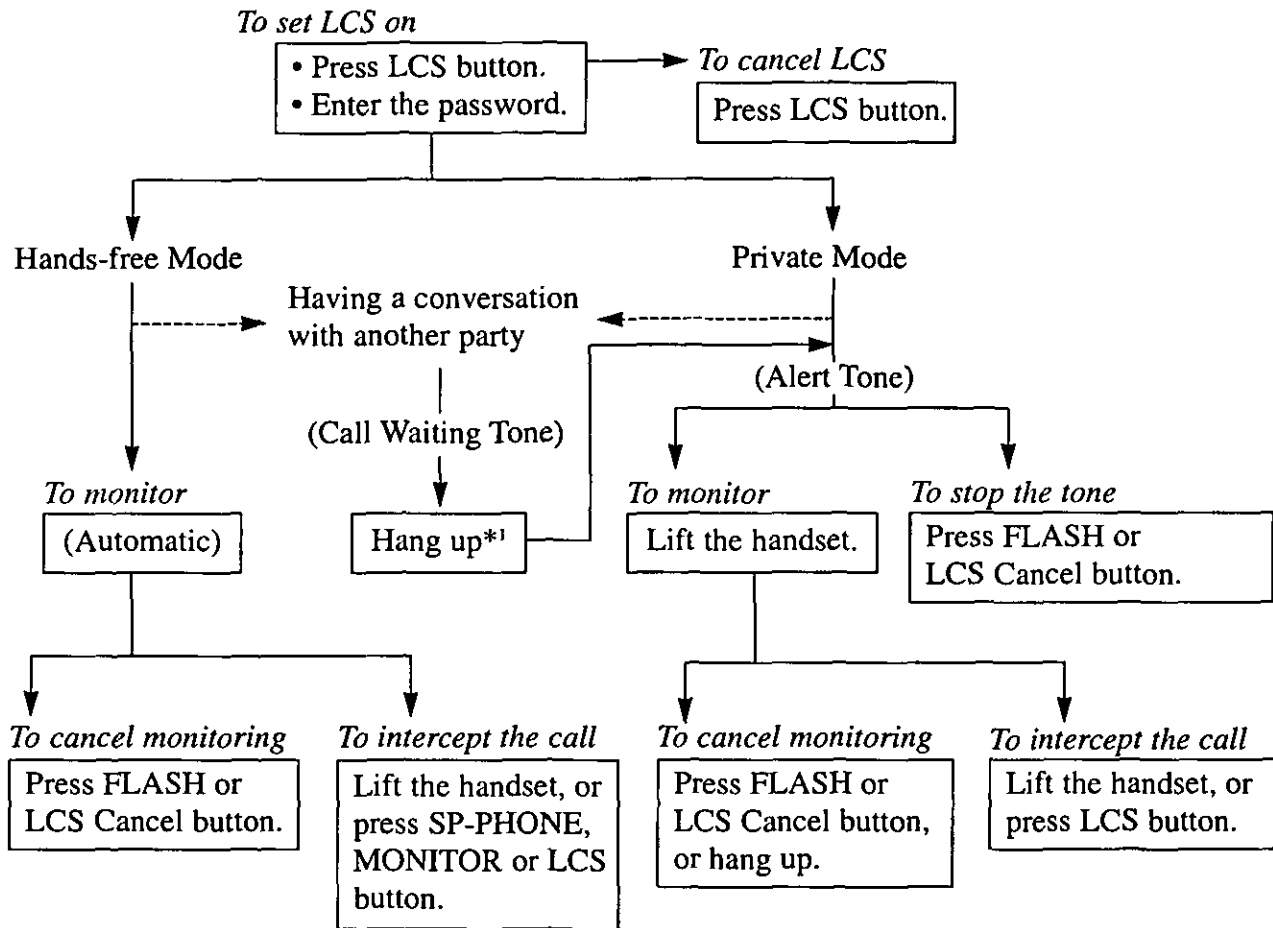
To set LCS on

| • Press LCS button. |
| • Enter the password. |

→ *To cancel LCS*

| Press LCS button. |

Hands-free Mode   **Private Mode**

Having a conversation with another party

(Alert Tone)

(Call Waiting Tone)

To monitor

| (Automatic) |

| Hang up*¹ |

To monitor

| Lift the handset. |

To stop the tone

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button. |

To cancel monitoring

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button. |

To intercept the call

| Lift the handset, or press SP-PHONE, MONITOR or LCS button. |

To cancel monitoring

| Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button, or hang up. |

To intercept the call

| Lift the handset, or press LCS button. |

*¹: To hold the current call, press the HOLD button.
    To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.

Setting the password

PT					

```
                                    ┌─ password ─┐
  ╔═╗     ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌──────────┐┌──────────┐
          │ 7 │ │ 9 │ │ 9 │  │ password ││ password │
  Lift the handset or press  Dial 799.   Enter the 3-digit password  Confirmation tone  Hang up or press
  SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                       (000 through 999) twice.    and dial tone      SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
```

<PT Display Example>

```
Password  :XXX
```
                            └── password

Note:

In order to change the password, cancel the current password and then set a new password.

Canceling the password

PT					

```
  ╔═╗     ┌───┐ ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌──────────┐
          │ 7 │ │ 9 │ │ 9 │  │ password │
  Lift the handset or press  Dial 799.   Enter the same password   Confirmation tone  Hang up or press
  SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                       you used to set.          and dial tone      SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
```

<PT Display Example>

```
Password  Cancel
```

Setting Live Call Screening

PT	

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

(LCS)

Press **LCS** (flexible button).

```
Password
```

Enter the password.

<PT Display Example>

```
LCS
```

• The LCS indicator light turns on.

Canceling Live Call Screening

PT

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

(LCS)

Press **LCS** (flexible button).

- The LCS indicator light turns off.

In the Hands-free mode;

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, the message recording is monitored automatically through your extension speaker. While monitoring in the Hands-free mode, the LCS indicator light flashes green slowly.

Having a conversation with a party

PT

Lift the handset
or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

or   (LCS)

Press **LCS**
(flexible button).

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.
- In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator turns on. Pressing the Two-Way Record button cancel the recording and the light turns off.

Stopping the monitoring

PT

FLASH   or   (LCS Cancel)

Press **FLASH** or **LCS Cancel**
(flexible button).

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.

In the Private mode:

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, an alarm tone is sent. The LCS indicator light flashes green rapidly when a caller is connected to your voice mailbox. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, you hear ringing.)

Stopping the alarm tone

```
PT
```

FLASH		(LCS Cancel)
Press **FLASH**.	or	Press **LCS Cancel** (flexible button).

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green rapidly.
- The alarm tone stops.

Monitoring the recording message

```
PT
```

		(LCS)		INTERCOM		(PDN)		ANSWER
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	or	Press the flashing LCS (flexible button).	or	Press **INTERCOM**.	or	Press **PDN**.	or	Press **ANSWER**.

- The LCS indicator light flashes green slowly.
- To stop monitoring, lift the **handset**.
  The **FLASH** button or the **LCS Cancel** button can also be used to stop monitoring.
  The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.

Having a conversation with a party

```
PT
```

		(LCS)
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	or	Press the flashing LCS (flexible button).

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.
- In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator lights.

During a conversation with another party:

When the extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. The LCS indicator light flashes green rapidly.

- If you want to terminate the current call

Monitoring

PT

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Press **INTERCOM**.   Press **LCS**. (flexible button).   Press **PDN**.   Press **ANSWER**.

- The alarm tone is sent.
- Monitoring starts.

Having a conversation with a party

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Press the flashing **LCS** (flexible button).

- If you want to hold the current call

Monitoring

PT

Press **HOLD**.   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Press **INTERCOM**.   Press **LCS** (flexible button).

- The alarm tone is sent.
- Monitoring starts.

Having a conversation with the party

```
          PT

              (LCS)
              □──┐        or        ☎
              └────┘
        Press the flashing LCS       Lift the handset or press
        (flexible button).            SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
```
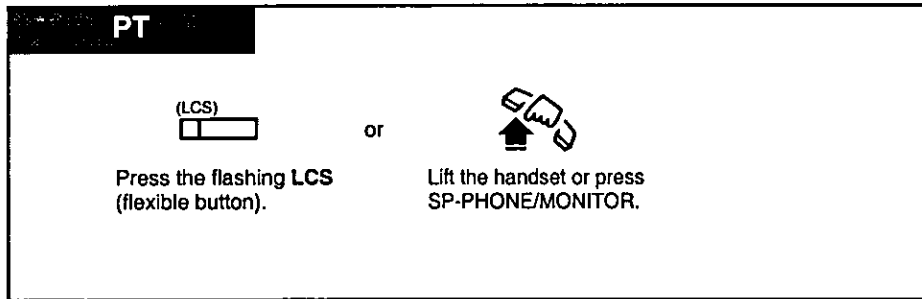
Conditions

[PT] • The LCS indicator shows the feature status as follows.

Red (steady) ....The Live Call Screening mode is on.

Off ....The Live Call Screening mode is off.

Flashing green slowly ......Live Call Screening is acting.**

Flashing green rapidly......Alarm tone is ringing in the Private mode.**

** The LCS button which is assigned on a DSS Console (except KX-T7440 and KX-T7441) will flash in red.

The LCS button which is assigned on the KX-T7440 or KX-T7441 will flash green slowly.

[PT] • The Two-Way Record indicator shows the feature status as follows.

On....................................Recording the conversation

Off...................................Not recording

[PT] • During Keep Recording mode, if you want to stop recording the conversation, press the Two-Way Recording button.

[PT] • **Call Waiting**

If the extension user is busy on a call when a caller begins to leave a message, a call waiting tone is sent (if programmed beforehand). The extension user can put the current call on hold before accessing LCS.

[PT] • **LCS button/LCS Cancel button**

A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as an LCS/LCS Cancel button.

[PT] • **LCS Password Clear**

To prevent unauthorized monitoring, a 3-digit password must be set by the extension user. If the user forgets their password, it can be cleared by the Manager extension or an Operator.

[PT] • **Recording Mode**

Each extension can be programmed to either stop or continue recording the conversation after intercepting the recording in order to talk with the caller.

[SLT] • **LCS by an SLT (only in the Private Mode)**

An SLT which is connected with a PT in parallel, can also be used to monitor a message being recorded. Be sure that Live Call Screening on the connected PT has been activated.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible Button Assignment — Live Call Screening Button, Live Call Screening
    Cancel Button, Two-Way Record Button

    Live Call Screening Mode Set

- User Programming (Section 3)

    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

        — (54) Live Call Screening

    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line

        — Flexible CO Key Assignment

        LCS (Live Call Screening), LCS Cancel, Two-Way Record

        — LCS Settings

        Status

        Operation Mode

        Recording Mode

        LCS Password

    4.4.3 Line - DSS Console

        — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

        LCS (Live Call Screening), LCS Cancel, Two-Way Record

Feature References

Live Call Screening Password Control (4.4/Operator / Manager·Service Features)

Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they both are disconnected from the speech path automatically. A reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

Log-In / Log-Out

Allows members (extension users) of an **Extension Group** (except Group Type: None) and **Phantom Extensions** to join (log-in) or leave (log-out) the group. They can leave the group temporarily when they are away from their desks, to prevent calls being sent to their extension. They can return to the group when they are ready to answer a call.

The lighting patterns of the Log-In / Log-Out button and status are as follows:

> **Off** : Log-In mode
>
> **Red On:** Log-Out mode
>
> **Red slow flash** : Calls are waiting in the UCD queue.

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the Log-In / Log-Out button)

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Press **Log-In/Log-Out** (flexible button).	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

(Log-In/Log-Out)

- The Log-In/Log-Out indicator light turns off in Log-In mode or turns steady red in Log-Out mode.

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the feature number)

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	4 5 1 To Log-In. 4 5 0 To Log-Out. For Log-In mode: Dial 451. For Log-Out mode: Dial 450.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

\<PT Display Example\>

> Log-in

or

> Log-out

Conditions

- By default, all extensions in the group are in "Log-In" mode.
- There should be at least one extension in the extension group that is in Log-In mode.
- When extensions are logged out, calls directed to the above mentioned group do not come in on their extension.

  However, calls directed to their individual extension (extension call, DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N, etc.) still ring at their extension.
- The extension user cannot leave the group (Log-Out), if at least one call is coming in on the group.

  PT • **Log-In/Log-Out button**

  The Log-In / Log-Out button can be assigned to a flexible CO button.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — Log-In / Log-Out Button
- User Programming (Section 3)

  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.2   System - Numbering Plan

  — (58) Login/Logout

  4.4.2   Line - Extension Line

  — Flexible CO Key Assignment

Feature References

STATION HUNTING (→ see Features Guide)

UCD Login Monitor

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Message Waiting

Allows you to leave a message notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives visual indication that a message notification has been received.

This feature is useful when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call. Any SLT user can set message waiting notification to other extensions (PT with MESSAGE button or SLT with Message lamp).

Setting

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 701.	Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits) where a message notification will be left.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	

Dial: **7** **0** **1** | extension no.

PT

If the called extension is busy or does not answer;

MESSAGE

Press **MESSAGE**.   Confirmation tone and dial tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Canceling

Any Telephone

Dial: **7** **0** **0** | extension no.

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 700.	Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits) where you left a message notification.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Checking and Selecting a message notification by the receiver

Display PT

If there is any message notification, the message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) light will be on.
When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

MESSAGE

Press **MESSAGE** repeatedly until the desired message appears.

- The message notifications you received are shown on the display in the order they were received.
  <PT Display Example>
  When Tony at extension 123 left a message notification:

  | 123 : Tony |

Calling back the message notification sender

PT

| Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. | Dial tone 4.* | Press **MESSAGE**. | Talk. |

- If there are more than one message notification left on your extension, you can choose the desired message sender (display PT only).

- The message notification is cleared after the conversation.

SLT with Message Lamp

| Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. | Dial tone 4.* | Dial 702. | Talk. |

7 | 0 | 2
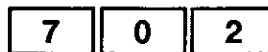
- The message notification is cleared after the conversation.

*One of the dial tones. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 6).

Clearing all message notifications left on your extension

PT and SLT with Message Lamp

		7	0	0	your extension no.	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial tone 4.		Dial 700.		Dial your extension number.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* All message notifications are cleared.

Conditions

* The system supports a maximum of 448 simultaneous message notifications. If you try to set the 449th message, you will hear a reorder tone.
* **Call back Order**
  If multiple message notifications are left at your extension, callback is executed in the order received.
* If you select a specific message to call back, callback is executed in the order received, starting with the one selected.
* **Hardware Requirements**
  To utilize the SLTs with Message Lamp, an MSLC card (KX-T96175) or an ESLC card (KX-TD50175) is required.
* **Turning off the light**
  Either the message sender or the receiver can turn off the light.
* Messages are always left on the first called extension. It is not sent to a Call Forwarding or Station Hunting destination.
* PT • **MESSAGE button**
  If a MESSAGE button is not provided on a PT, a flexible CO/DSS button can be assigned as the MESSAGE button by Station, User or System Programming.
* PT • **VPS Integration**
  If VPS Integration is employed, a VM extension informs an extension that a message is left in his/her mailbox by turning on the MESSAGE lamp.
  The extension user can listen to the message in the mailbox simply by pressing the red lit MESSAGE lamp.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.
* **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — (40) Message Waiting Set/Cancel/Call Back
  - 4.2.7 System - Option
    — (27) Message Waiting Lamp Pattern
  - 4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    — Flexible CO Key Assignment
    — Message Lamp
  - 4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
    — Flexible DSS Key Assignment
  - 4.5.9 Features - VPS Integration 2/2
    — Turn off control of Message Waiting Lamp

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

Microphone Mute

During a conversation in the hands-free mode, you can turn off your PT's microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room. When you activate Microphone Mute, you can still listen to your caller's voice but your caller cannot hear your voice.

Setting

PT
During a conversation in the hands-free mode; AUTO ANSWER ▢ MUTE Press **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE**.   • The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

PT
When microphone mute is established; AUTO ANSWER ▢ MUTE Press **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE**.   • The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- This feature is only available during a hands-free conversation.
- This feature is not available for KX-T7050, KX-T7055 and KX-T7250.

Programming References

No programming required.

Feature References

None

Night Service On/Off

Allows you to turn on/off the night service mode.

The KX-TD500 System supports both the Night and Day modes of operation in a different arrangement. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be programmed differently in Day and Night modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night.

Switching Day/Night mode (Display operation)
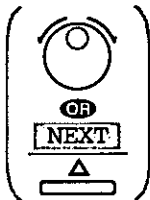
7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.　　Press **Features**.　　Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.　　Press **Night On/Off**.

| 1 | To set (From Day to Night) |
| 0 | To cancel (From Night to Day) |

To set: Dial 1.
To cancel: Dial 0.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the service is in Day or Night mode;
<PT Display Example>

| Day Mode | or | Night Mode |

Switching Day/Night mode (Display operation)

7431
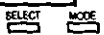
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until "**Feature Access**" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**Night Mode**" is displayed.

Press **SELECT**.

→Night Mode 1/0

| **1** | To set (From Day to Night) |
| **0** | To cancel (From Night to Day) |

To set: Dial 1.
To cancel: Dial 0.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the service is in Day or Night mode;

<PT Display Example>

| Day Mode | or | Night Mode |

Switching Day/Night mode (Display operation)

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
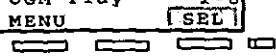
Press **SHIFT** until "**FEAT**" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**Night Mode**" is at the arrow.

Press **SEL.**

→Night Mode 1/0
OGM Play 1-8
MENU SEL

| **1** | To set (From Day to Night) |
| **0** | To cancel (From Night to Day) |

To set: Dial 1.
To cancel: Dial 0.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the service is in Day or Night mode;

<PT Display Example>

| Day Mode | or | Night Mode |

Switching Day/Night mode (DAY/NIGHT button operation)

PT

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

(DAY/NIGHT)

Press DAY/NIGHT
(flexible button).

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The status of DAY/NIGHT indicator.

Day mode	Off
Night mode	On (Red)

<PT Display Example>

| Day Mode | or | Night Mode |

Switching Day/Night modes (Feature number operation)

Any Telephone

Lift the handset
or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 78.

7 **8**

| **1** | To set (From Day to Night). |
| **0** | To cancel (From Night to Day). |

To set : Dial 1.
To cancel : Dial 0.

Confirmation
tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The display shows either one of the following depending
on whether the service is in Day or Night mode;
<PT Display Example>

| Day Mode | or | Night Mode |

Confirming the current mode

Display PT

When the telephone is idle;

#

Press #.

• The display shows the current mode for three seconds.

Conditions

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- By System Programming, you can select either automatic Day/Night mode switching or manual Day/Night mode switching. In the automatic case, the default start time for Day mode is 9:00 a.m. every day and the default start time for Night mode is 5:00 p.m. every night.
- Any extension user (with display PT) can confirm the current mode, Day or Night.
- The following programming items can be assigned in a different way between day mode and night mode. Refer to Section 4 "System Programming" in the Installation Manual for detailed information on these programming items.

    4.2.3 System - Class of Service
        — TRS Level, Day/Night
        — Trunk Group Setting, Day/Night
    4.3.1 Group - Trunk Group
        — Intercept Destination, Day/Night
    4.3.2 Group - Extension Group
        — Overflow Setting
           Destination, Day/Night
    4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
        — Destination, Day/Night
    4.4.4 Line - Doorphone
        — Destination, Day/Night
    4.9.1 DID - Dial Registration
        — Destination, Day/Night

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.1 System - Tenant
        — DAY/NIGHT Switching Mode
        — Day 1/2, Night 1/2
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (51) Night Mode, Set/Cancel
    4.2.3 System - Class of Service
        — Switching Day/Night Mode

Feature References

Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Features Guide)
Doorphone Call
Intercept Routing (→ see Features Guide)
Toll Restriction (→ see Features Guide)
Trunk Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Features Guide)

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension on a handset call that your call is waiting. Your voice is heard through the built-in speaker of the called party's PT (KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436). The called extension user can select to talk to you or their initial caller.

Setting

7130/7235/7436

7	3	1	2

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Dial 7312.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting OHCA

Canceling

7130/7235/7436

7	3	1	0

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Dial 7310.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
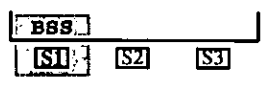
C.Waiting Off

Executing

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

BSS

S1   S2   S3

Press **BSS (S1)**.

Confirmation tone

Wait for an answer and talk.

O

4.3

4.3 Station Features and Operation

Executing

Any Telephone

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

1		
Dial 1.	Confirmation tone	Wait for an answer and talk.

To talk to the third party

7130 / 7235 / 7436

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

Speak with the third
party through microphone.

- The caller's number or name is shown on the display for five seconds in 10 seconds intervals.
  <PT Display Example>

123: Tony

  Caller's extension number
- You can talk to two parties individually.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in hands-free mode

7130 / 7235 / 7436

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.	or	FLASH Press FLASH.	Speak with the third party through microphone.

- The current call is disconnected.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

- You can talk in hands-free mode.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in handset mode

7130/7235/7436

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

INTERCOM   FLASH
☐   or   ☐

Press INTERCOM.   Press FLASH.   Talk.

- The current call is disconnected.   • You can talk in handset mode.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To talk to the third party after placing the current call on hold

7130/7235/7436

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

HOLD
☐

Press HOLD.   Talk.

- The current call is placed on hold.
- The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**
  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA will be activated at the called extension.
  This is determined by the following conditions.

Calling extension	Called extension			
COS-OHCA assignment	Call Waiting setting			
	OFF	ON		
	0	1	2	3
Disable	———	BSS	BSS	BSS
Enable	———	BSS	OHCA[1]→BSS	W-OHCA[2] →OHCA→BSS

[1]: OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement) is activated when the called extension is KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436.

[2]: Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using one of the KX-T7400 series PT.

- If "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you hear DND tone. In this case, to execute OHCA, you must first activate "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.
- **Call Waiting**
  This feature is only effective if the called extension has set "Call Waiting" feature. If not, you will hear a reorder tone after dialing 1.

[PT(ICM)] • This feature works when the other extension is in off-hook status and the INTERCOM button is idle/lit in green.

[PT(DN)] • BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function at a DN type PT.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (45) Call Waiting Set/Cancel
  - 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
    - — Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) –Whisper

This is a version of the OHCA feature. The difference is, OHCA provides two-way communication between two extensions but this feature provides one-way communication. When this feature is activated, the called party can hear caller's voice through the handset but the caller cannot hear the called party's voice.

By default, this feature is available only when both calling and called extensions are using KX-T7400 series PTs.

Setting

7420/7425/7433/7436

| 7 | 3 | 1 | 3 |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Dial 7313.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting W-OHCA

Canceling

7420/7425/7433/7436

| 7 | 3 | 1 | 0 |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Dial 7310.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting Off

Executing

7433/ 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

BSS
S1 S2 S3

Press BSS (S1).

Confirmation tone

Wait for an answer and talk.

Executing

7420/ 7425/ 7431/ 7433 / 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

1		
Dial 1.	Confirmation tone	Wait for an answer and talk.

Receiving a voice announcement

7420/ 7425/ 7431/ 7433/ 7436

If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).

<PT Display Example>
The caller's extension number or name is shown on the display for five seconds in 10 seconds intervals.

123 : Tony

└── Caller's extension number
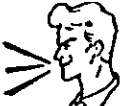
To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in hands-free mode

7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436

If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).

Hang up.

Speak with the third party through microphone.

* The current call is disconnected.
* The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

* You can talk in hands-free mode.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in handset mode

7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436

If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).

INTERCOM   FLASH
☐▭   or   ☐▭

Press INTERCOM.   Press FLASH.   Talk.

• The current call is disconnected.   • You can talk in handset mode.
• The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To talk to the third party after placing the current call on hold

7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436

If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).

HOLD
☐▭

Press HOLD.   Talk.

• The current call is placed on hold.
• The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

• This feature can be enabled to any PTs (other than KX-T7400 series PT) by System Programming.
• If the Whisper OHCA sender does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, Whisper OHCA works as OHCA. If the receiver does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, Whisper OHCA may not work properly. (e.g.the announcement may be heard by the other party.)

PT(DN) • BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function at a DN type PT.

Other conditions are the same as that of "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)."

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (45) Call Waiting Set/Cancel

    4.2.3 System - Class of Service
    - — Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

    4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (32) Whisper OHCA to extensions other than T74XX

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Off-Hook Monitor

While you are on a handset call, your call can be monitored by the others in the room through SP-PHONE.

Setting

PT

While on a handset call;

SP-PHONE

Press **SP-PHONE**.

- The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
- Your handset call is heard through the SP-PHONE.

Switching from off-hook monitor to handset call

PT

While in the off-hook monitor mode;

SP-PHONE

Press **SP-PHONE**.

- The SP-PHONE indicator light turns off.
- Off-hook monitor mode is canceled and handset call mode is re-established.

Switching from off-hook monitor to hands-free mode

PT

While in the off-hook monitor mode;

Hang up.

- Off-hook monitor mode is canceled and hands-free mode is established.

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7400 series PT only.
- If the SP-PHONE button is pressed during a handset call, either Off-Hook Monitor or SP-PHONE mode (hands-free mode) will be established. This is determined by System Programming (Section 4.2.7 System - System Option, (20) Off-hook Monitor" in the Installation Manual).
- Making an OHCA call is not available if the other extension is in Off-Hook Monitor mode.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.7 System - System Option
        - — (20) Off-hook Monitor

Feature References

Hands-free Operation

One-Touch Dialing

Allows you to make a call (intercom or outside) or access a system feature with the touch of a button. This is done by storing an extension number, telephone number or feature number (up to 16 digits) in a One-Touch Dialing button.

Dialing

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

(CO)
Press CO, if required.

(One-Touch)
Press One-Touch Dialing (Flexible button).
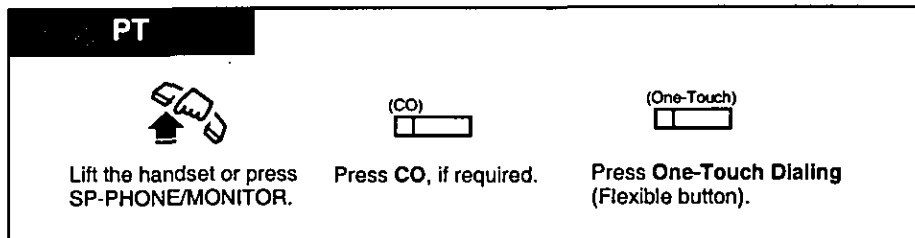
Conditions

PT • One-Touch Dialing button can be programmed by Station, User or System Programming.

PT • If you store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.

PT • You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialing button.

PT • **Combination dialing**
Speed Dialing, One-Touch Dialing, manual dialing, Last Number Redial and Saved Number Redial can be used in a combination.

PT • **Storing more than 17 digits number**
It is possible to store a number consisting of 17 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, a CO line access code should be stored in the first button.

PT • **Full One-Touch Dialing**
If "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled, press the One-Touch Dialing button directly without going off-hook.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — One Touch Dialing Button
    Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
    4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
        — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialing

Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ██ Any Telephone ██                                     │
│                                                          │
│      📞                    ┌─────┐                       │
│     ↑                      │  0  │                       │
│                            └─────┘                       │
│  Lift the handset or press    Dial 0.                    │
│  SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                                       │
│                                                          │
│              • You may dial the FDN (3-4 digits)         │
│                for the Operator Group instead.           │
│                                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Conditions

• If no operator is assigned, this feature is not available and you will hear a reorder tone after dialing the feature number.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

        — (17) Operator Call

    4.3.2 Group - Extension Group

        — FDN

        — Group Type:Operator

        — Tenant No.

        — Overflow Setting

           Destination, Day/Night

           Timer (0-60 min)

        — Operator Setting

           Ringing Type

           Call Priority

Feature References

Extension Group – Operator Group (→see Features Guide)

Outward Dialing, Trunk Access — SUMMARY

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways.

<PT users>

Trunk Access, Idle	Dial the **feature number (9)**. or Press a **Loop-CO (L-CO)** button
Trunk Access, Trunk Group	Dial the **feature number (8)** and a **trunk group number (01-48)**. or Press a **Group-CO (G-CO)** button.
Trunk Access, Individual Trunk	Press a **Single-CO (S-CO)** button.

<SLT users>

Trunk Access, Idle	Dial the **feature number (9)**.
Trunk Access, Trunk Group	Dial the **feature number (8)** and a **trunk group number (01-48)**.

Conditions

- The CO button assignment on your telephone can be re-arranged as required. Refer to "Flexible Button Assignment" in Station Programming (Section 2).
- After dialing the feature number or pressing the CO button, you will hear one of the following tones:

  Dial tone: Indicates an idle CO line is accessed.

xxxxx
  — is shown on the display.
  (xxxxx: trunk port physical number)

  Busy tone: Indicates the selected CO line is busy.

.. CO in use .
  — is shown on the display.

  Reorder tone:

  1) Indicates the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

CO Not Assigned
  — is shown on the display.

  2) Indicates access to CO lines is denied.

Restricted
  — is shown on the display.

- | Restricted | may show on the display for the following reasons.
  — The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator / manager (Remote Station Lock Control).
  — The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override."
  — The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button, Group CO (G-CO) Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.1 System - Tenant
  — Automatic Route Selection
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  — (18) Local CO Line Access / ARS
  — (19) Trunk Group Access
  4.2.3 System - Class of Service
  — Trunk Group Setting
  4.2.5 System - Local Hunt Sequence
  4.3.1 Group - Trunk Group
  — Line Hunting Order
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO Key Assignment

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Electronic Station Lockout
Remote Station Lock Control (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)
Toll Restriction (→ see Features Guide)

Trunk Access, Direct

You can get an idle CO line for making a call by simply pressing a CO button (Single-CO, Group-CO or Loop-CO) directly.

PT					
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Press CO.	Dial tone	Dial the phone number.	Talk.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* The CO indicator light turns green.   * The display shows the phone number.

Conditions

PT   • You may press the CO button directly without first going off-hook.

O   4.3   *Station Features and Operation*

Trunk Access, Idle

You can get an idle CO line for making a call simply by dialing "9."

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT
9 For SLT, PT

For PT: Press CO assigned as Loop-CO.
For SLT, PT: Dial 9.

Dial tone

Dial the phone number.

phone no.

Talk.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The selected CO indicator light turns green.

• The display shows the phone number.

4-144   *Station Features and Operation*

Trunk Access, Individual Trunk

Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialing the line access code.

PT					
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Press CO assigned as Single-CO.	Dial tone	Dial the phone number.	Talk.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* The CO indicator light turns green.   • The display shows the phone number.
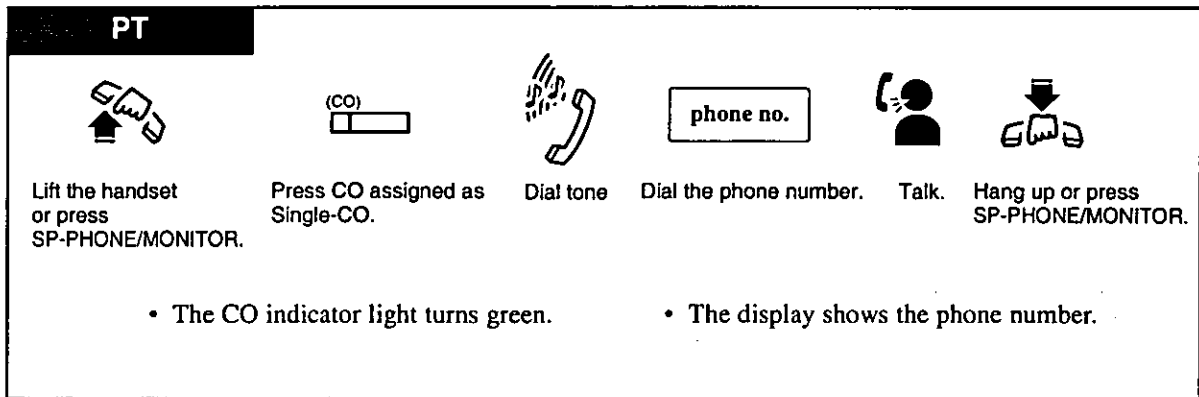
Conditions

PT • You may press the CO button directly without first going off-hook.

Trunk Access, Trunk Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within a designated trunk group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into 48 trunk groups.

PT and SLT

(CO)

For PT

| 8 | trunk group no. | For SLT, PT

phone no.

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press CO assigned as Group-CO.
For SLT, PT: Dial 8 and the trunk group number (01 through 48).

Dial tone **Dial the phone number.**

Talk. Hang up or press SP-PHONE/ MONITOR.

• The display shows the phone number.

• The selected CO indicator light turns green.

Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers of PTs and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all of the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all paging groups simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions through the built-in speakers of PTs.

Conditions

- To deny receiving the page, refer to "Paging — DENY."
- To answer the page, refer to "Paging — ANSWER."
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- A confirmation tone from external pagers (External Paging Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement.
- A confirmation tone is sent to extension before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable by System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

Paging — ANSWER
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

P

Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 32✳.	Confirmation tone (Optional)	Announce.	Wait for an answer.	Talk.

\<PT Display Example\>

All Call Page

- You may dial "33✳" instead.

Conditions

- To page extensions, extensions must belong to some extension group(s), and this / these extension group(s) must belong to some paging group(s).

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
    - — External Paging Tone
    - — Confirmation Tone Station or External Paging
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (24) External Paging
    - — (26) Station Paging
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
  - 4.3.3 Group - Paging Group
    - — Paging Group No.
    - — Extension Group No.

Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

To access all external pagers

Any Telephone

| 3 | 2 | 0 |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 320.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Announce.

Wait for an answer.

Talk.

\<PT Display Example\>

| Extrnl Page All |

To access a particular pager

Any Telephone

| 3 | 2 | external pager no. |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 32.

Dial external pager number (1 or 2).

Confirmation tone (optional)

Announce.

Wait for an answer.

Talk.

\<PT Display Example\>

| Extrnl Page X |

└─external pager number

Conditions

- If the designated pager is in use, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  1) TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)
  2) Paging — External
  3) Background Music (BGM) — External

  If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.1 System - Tenant

  — External Paging Tone

  — Confirmation Tone Station or External Paging

  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

  — (24) External Paging

  4.2.7 System - System Option

  — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
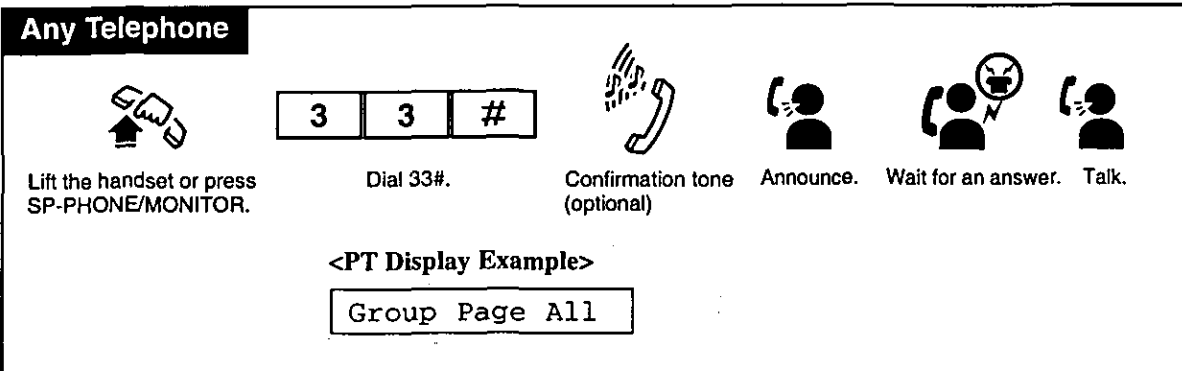
Paging — Group

You can make a paging announcement by selecting a particular paging group.

You can select a maximum of 16 paging groups simultaneously.

The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of PTs.

To access all paging groups (01-16) simultaneously

Any Telephone

| 3 | 3 | # |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 33#.

Confirmation tone (optional)
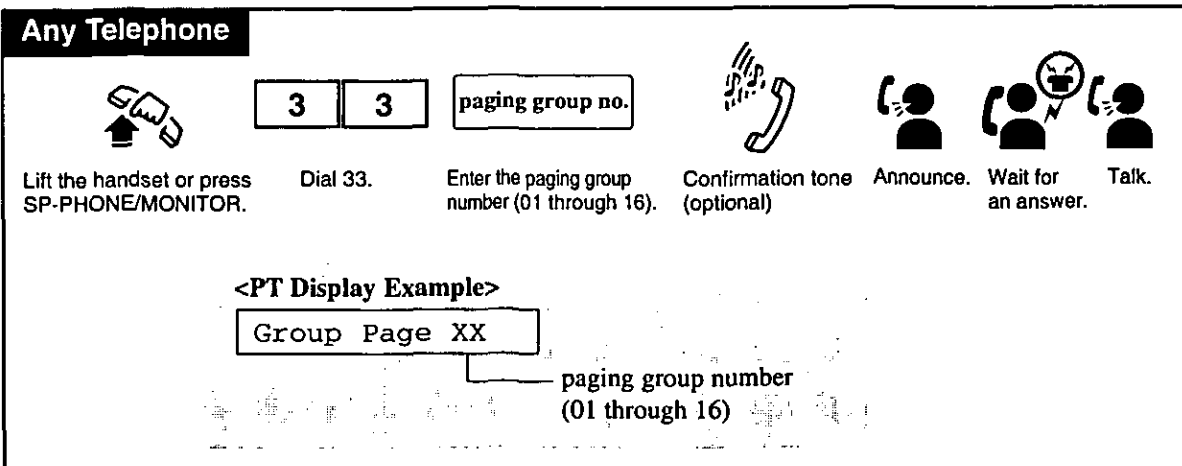
Announce.

Wait for an answer.

Talk.

<PT Display Example>

Group Page All

To access a particular paging group

Any Telephone

| 3 | 3 | paging group no. |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 33.

Enter the paging group number (01 through 16).

Confirmation tone (optional)

Announce.

Wait for an answer.

Talk.

<PT Display Example>

Group Page XX

paging group number (01 through 16)

Conditions

- Up to 16 Paging Groups, each consisting of up to 24 Extension Groups, can be created in the system by System Programming.
- An Extension Group cannot belong to two or more Paging Groups at a time.
- "Paging — Group" to different paging groups can be performed simultaneously.
- The "Paging — Group" feature overrides Do Not Disturb (DND) at an extension.

Programming References

- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
        - — Confirmation Tone for Station or External Paging
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - — (26) Station Paging (Group 01-16)
    - 4.2.7 System - System Option
        - — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
    - 4.3.3 Group - Paging Group
        - — Paging Group No.
        - — Extension Group No.

Feature References

Paging Deny

Paging — ANSWER

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent through a built-in speaker

Any Telephone			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 43.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Talk.
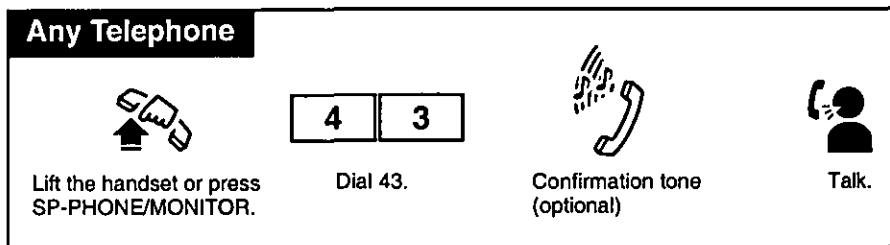
Answering a page sent through a particular external pager

Any Telephone				
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 42.	external pager no. Dial external pager number (1 or 2).	Confirmation tone (optional)	Talk.
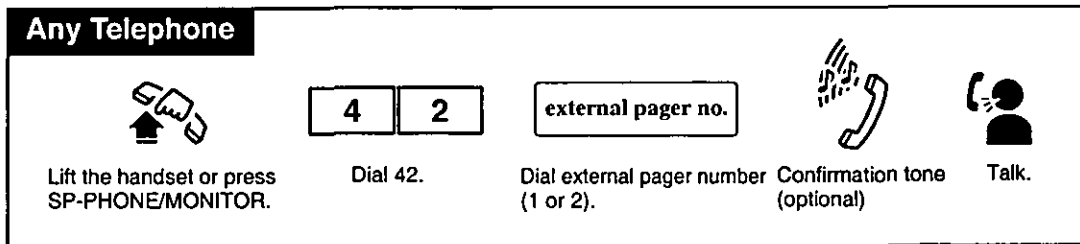
Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group."
- A confirmation tone is audible when the paging is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable by System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
      — (25) External Paging Answer/TAFAS Answer
      — (27) Station Paging Answer
   4.2.7 System - System Option
      — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Paging Deny

Allows you to deny receiving paging announcement through the built-in speakers of your PTs.

Setting

PT

🤙⬆️ | 7 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 📞   ⬇️🔊

Lift the handset or press   Dial 7211.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

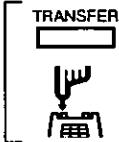**<PT Display Example>**

| Paging Deny On |

Canceling

PT

🤙⬆️ | 7 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 📞   ⬇️🔊

Lift the handset or press   Dial 7210.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

| Paging Deny Off |

Conditions

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (93) Paging Deny Set/Cancel

Feature References

Paging

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call after making a paging announcement via Paging — All,
Paging — External, or Paging — Group.

Using Paging — All

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	For PT
[switchhook]	For SLT

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.   Dial tone
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Dial 32✻.

[3][2][✻]

Confirmation tone   Announce.
(optional)

- The other party is placed on
  consultation hold.

- You may dial "33✻" instead.

Wait for an answer.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
(optional)

- The held party and the paged extension are
  connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — External: to all external pagers

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

| TRANSFER | For PT |
| For SLT |

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.   Dial tone   Dial 320.   Confirmation tone   Announce.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.   (optional)

- The other party is placed on
  consultation hold.

Wait for an answer.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
(optional)

- The held party and paged extension are connected
  and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

| TRANSFER | For PT |
| For SLT |

For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.   Dial tone   Dial 32.   Dial external pager number   Confirmation tone
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.   (1 or 2).   (optional)

external pager no.

- The other party is placed on
  consultation hold.

Announce.   Wait for an answer.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
(optional)

- The held party and paged extension are connected
  and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to all paging groups (01-16)

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

For PT: Press **TRANSFER.** For SLT: Flash the switchhook.	Dial tone	Dial 33 #.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Announce.	Wait for an answer.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular paging group

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

For PT: Press **TRANSFER.** For SLT: Flash the switchhook.	Dial tone	Dial 33.	Enter a paging group number (01 through 16).	Confirmation tone (optional)

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Announce.	Wait for an answer.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Paralleled Telephone Connection

A Proprietary Telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to enable or disable SLT ringing. When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used.

To enable / disable SLT ringing

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 39.	**1** Ring / **0** No Ring — For Ring mode: Dial 1. For No Ring mode: Dial 0.	Confirmation tone (optional)	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

| Parallel On | — (when enabling) |

| Parallel Off | — (when disabling) |
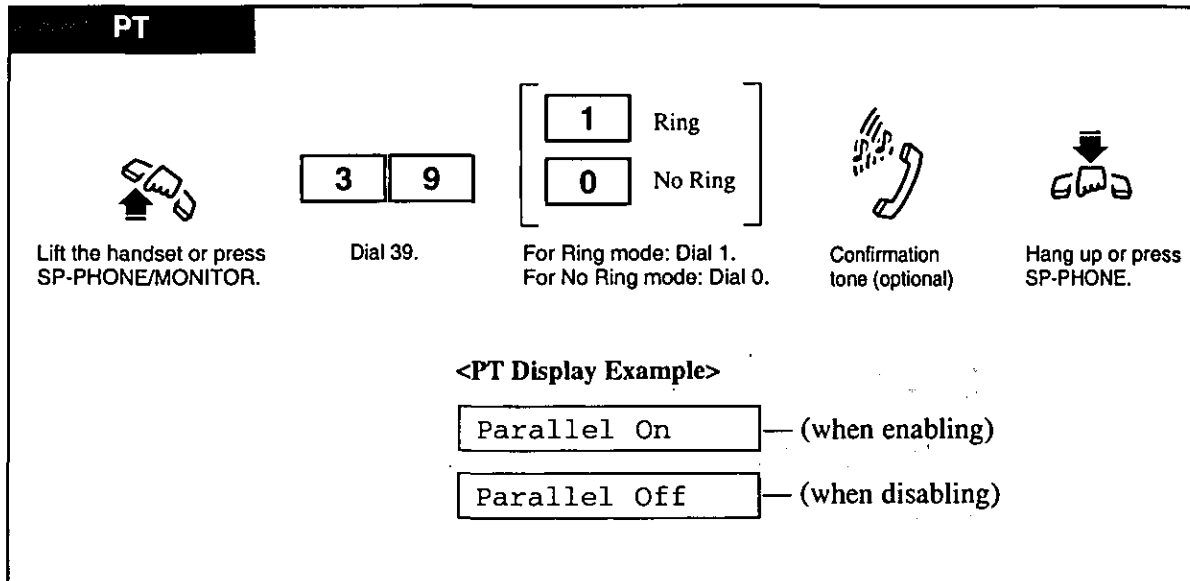
Conditions

- The default is "Parallel Off (No ring)."
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the SLT is set to ring.
- **When receiving a call:**
  - If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT will ring except when the PT is in "Hands-free Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  - If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However, the SLT can answer the call.
- When the SLT is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will work in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- In the DPT + SLT combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, the call is switched to the former.
- In the APT + SLT combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, a 3-party call is established. If one user goes on-hook, the other user continues the call.
- The "XDP*" feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- This feature is only available for PT extensions that are connected to a DHLC or HLC card.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.1.3 Configuration - Extension Port Assignment
        - Parallel/XDP

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Features Guide)

Hands-free Answerback

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

PDN Call

If an SDN button (which corresponds with the PDN of another extension) is assigned on your PT, you can call that extension with a simple operation.

Making a PDN call

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press an idle **SDN** (flexible CO button).

Dial tone

Press the same **SDN** again.

Talk.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The SDN indicator light turns green.

Screened Call Transfer

PT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER

Press **TRANSFER**.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Press an idle **SDN** (flexible CO button).

Dial tone

- The SDN indicator light turns green.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Press the same **SDN** again.

Wait for an answer.

Announce.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer

```
                                   PT
```

During a conversation;

TRANSFER		(SDN)		(SDN)	
Press **TRANSFER**.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Press an idle **SDN**. (flexible CO button)	Dial tone	Press the same **SDN** again.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* The other party is placed on consultation hold.

* The call is transferred.

* The SDN indicator light turns green.
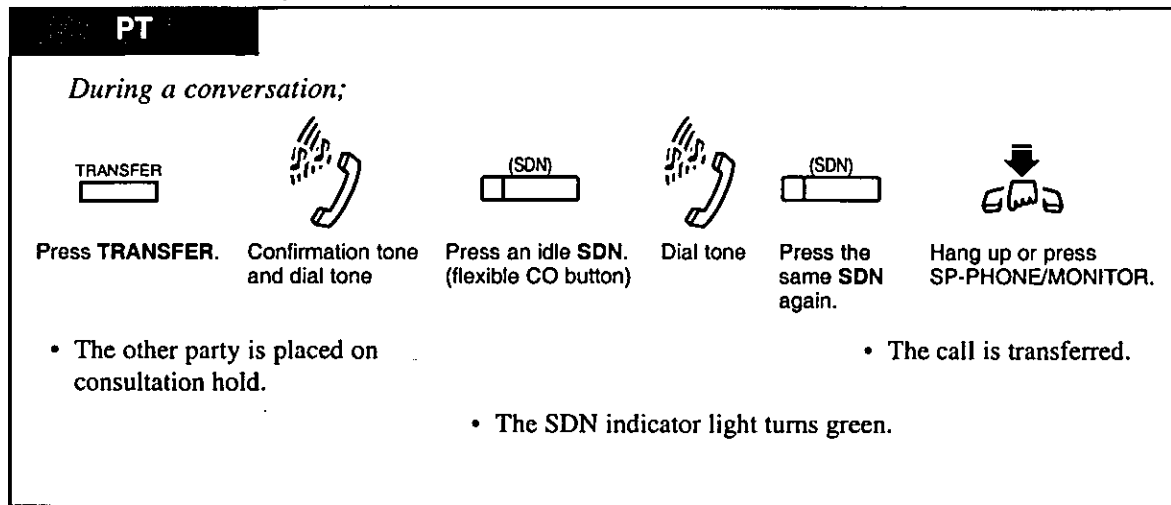
Conditions

PT (DN)   • **SDN button**

An SDN button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a DN type PT by Station, User or System Programming.

PT (DN)   • **FWD/DND Override**

The call originated by this feature overrides FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) feature assigned on the PDN owner extension.

PT (DN)   • A call made by this feature rings the destination PDN button immediately even if delayed ringing or no ring is set on that PDN button. Refer to "PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment" in Section 2.2 Station Programming.

Programming References

* Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment - Secondary Directory Number (SDN) Button
* User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
* System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO Key Assignment

Feature References

Button, Line Access — Primary Directory Number (PDN) (→ see Features Guide)
Button, Line Access — Secondary Directory Number (SDN) (→ see Features Guide)
Ringing Transfer

Phantom Extension

Allows you to route calls to a phantom extension. The call arrives at the extension who has the corresponding Phantom button. A flexible CO button can be assigned as the Phantom button. The lighting patterns of Phantom button and status are as follows.

Off : Idle

Red : You are calling a phantom extension.

Flashing green rapidly : Incoming call

To call a phantom extension

PT

While the Phantom button indicator light is off;

(Phantom)
[☐▭]   or | Phantom extension no. |

Press **Phantom** (flexible button).   Dial the phantom extension number.

- You may dial the phantom extension number instead.
- The Phantom indicator light turns red (steady).

SLT

Lift the handset. | Phantom extension no. | Talk.

Dial the phantom extension number.

To transfer a call to a phantom extension (Screened Call Transfer)

PT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	Confirmation tone	Dial tone	(Phantom)	Ringback tone
Press **TRANSFER**.			Press **Phantom** (flexible button).	

• The other party is placed on consultation hold.

• You may dial the phantom extension number instead.

Wait for an answer.   Announce.   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The call is transferred.

SLT

During a conversation;

Flash the switchhook.	Confirmation tone	Dial tone	phantom extension no.	Ringback tone
			Dial the destination phantom extension number (3 or 4 digits).	

• The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Wait for an answer.   Announce.   Hang up.

• The call is transferred.

To transfer a call to a phantom extension (Unscreened Call Transfer)

PT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER			(Phantom)		
Press **TRANSFER**.	Confirmation tone	Dial tone	Press **Phantom** (flexible button).	Ringback tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.
- Ringing starts at the destination extension.
- The call is transferred.

SLT

During a conversation;

			phantom extension no.		
Flash the switchhook.	Confirmation tone	Dial tone	Dial the destination phantom extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Ringback tone	Hang up.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.
- Ringing starts at the destination extension.

To answer a phantom extension call

PT

While the Phantom button indicator light is flashing green, and INTERCOM button associated with the incoming call is flashing green or CO/DN button associated with the incoming call is flashing red;

(Phantom)   or   (CO)   or   INTERCOM   or   (DN)

Press **Phantom** (flexible button).   Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN** associated with the incoming call.

SLT

Lift the handset.

Conditions

- A phantom number must be assigned by System Programming before assigning the Phantom button by Station Programming.
- If several extensions have the same phantom extension number, they will ring simultaneously.
- A maximum of 448 phantom numbers can be assigned by System Programming.

[PT] • The Phantom button cannot be used for feature settings such as "Call Forwarding."

[PT] • **Automatic Hold**

If Automatic Hold is enabled by COS programming, you can transfer the call without first pressing the TRANSFER button, that is, simply by pressing a Phantom button.

[PT] • An incoming CO call may come in on a Phantom button directly depending on System Programming. In this case, a CO button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) associated with the incoming CO call should be assigned on a PT.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — Phantom Button
    Phantom Button Ringing ON/OFF Assignment
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.4.2. Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO Key Assignment
    4.5.2 Features - Phantom Extension

Feature References

None
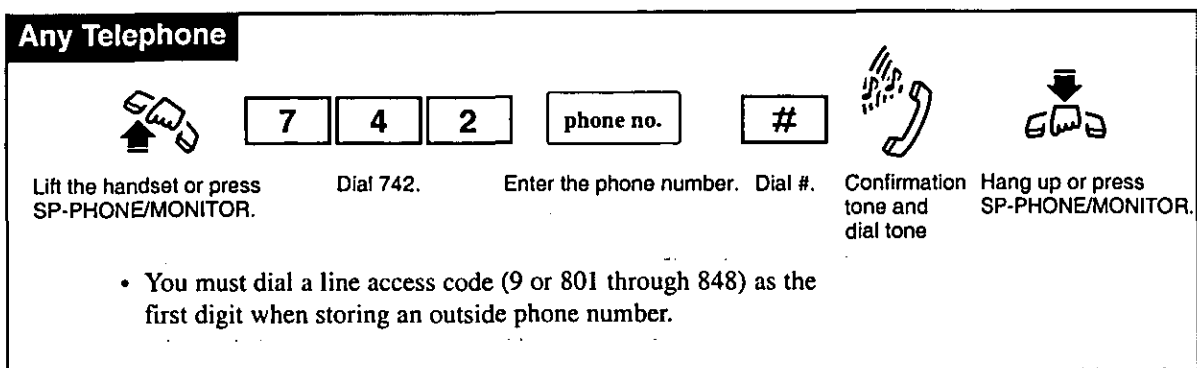
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

You can make a call to the pre-programmed party simply by going off-hook.

Programming the phone number

Any Telephone

| 7 | 4 | 2 | phone no. | # |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Dial 742.   Enter the phone number.   Dial #.   Confirmation tone and dial tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) as the first digit when storing an outside phone number.

Setting / Canceling

Any Telephone

| 7 | 4 | 1 | To set. |
| 7 | 4 | 0 | To cancel. |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   To set: Dial 741.   To cancel: Dial 740.   Confirmation tone and dial tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dialing

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Wait for an answer.   Talk.

Conditions

- This feature does not work if you go off-hook to answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- This feature does not work if a message notification is left on your extension.
- Up to 16 digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "✳," can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. This waiting time (between going off-hook and connecting with the called line) can be changed by System Programming. (Default: 1 second)
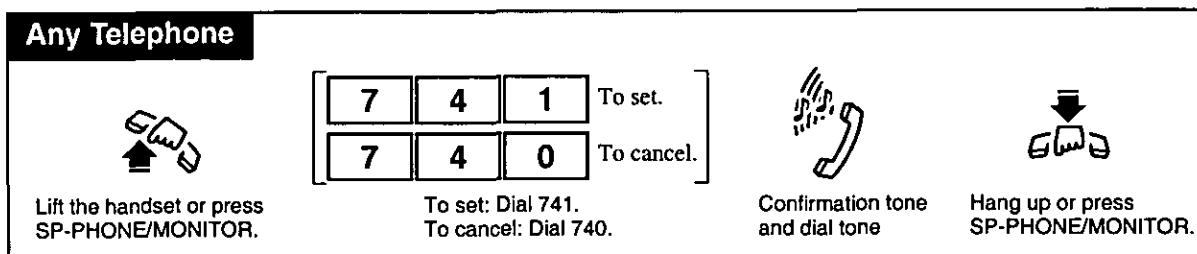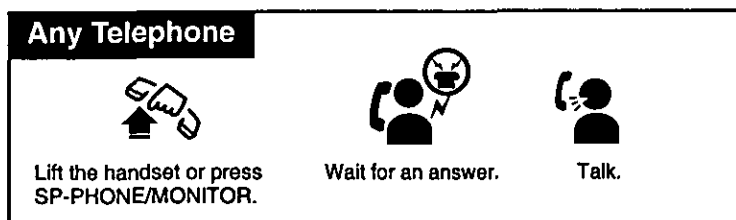
[PT] • In case the PT with a PF12 button, the number stored in the PF12 button is used for Pickup Dialing.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**

  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (47) Pickup Dialing Program/Set/Cancel
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer (1/2)
    - — Pickup Dial Waiting Time (1-5 s)
  - 4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    - — Pickup Dialing

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

Privacy Release

Allows you to establish a three-party conference call while connected to an existing call.

Setting

PT

During a conversation with an outside party, to allow another extension to join the conversation;

-at your extension

(CO)

Press the corresponding
CO.

-at the other extension

(CO)

Press the flashing **CO**
within five seconds.

Confirmation tone
(optional)

- The corresponding CO indicator
  light flashes green rapidly.

- A three-party conference is now
  established.

To leave the conference

PT

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The other two parties may continue
  their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

PT

(CO)   or   INTERCOM   or   PDN   or   SDN

Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **PDN** or **SDN**
of the desired party.

Conditions

PT • The CO button pressed to join the conversation needs to be assigned as a Single-CO (S-CO) button.

PT • After the user presses the CO button, the CO indicator light of the other extension flashes rapidly for only 5 seconds. Pressing the CO button again gives you an additional 5 seconds.

PT • This feature overrides "Data Line Security" and "Executive Busy Override Deny."

PT • When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — Single–CO (S-CO) Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.7   System - System Option
        — (8) Confirmation Tone for Override, Barge-in and Conference
    4.4.2   Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO Key Assignment
    4.4.3   Line - DSS Console
        — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

Conference
Data Line Security
Executive Busy Override Deny

Pulse to Tone Conversion

You can change the dialing mode from Pulse to Tone temporarily to access services such as computer telephone services, Voice Mail, etc., that require a tone.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ▓ PT and SLT                                                       │
│                                                                    │
│   ┌─────────────────────┐  ┌───┐ ┌───┐  ┌──────────────────────┐  │
│   │ phone no. (Pulse mode)│  │ ✱ │ │ # │  │ desired no. (Tone mode)│ │
│   └─────────────────────┘  └───┘ └───┘  └──────────────────────┘  │
│   Dial the phone number       Dial ✱#.    Dial the desired number  │
│   (Pulse mode).                           (Tone mode).             │
│                                                                    │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
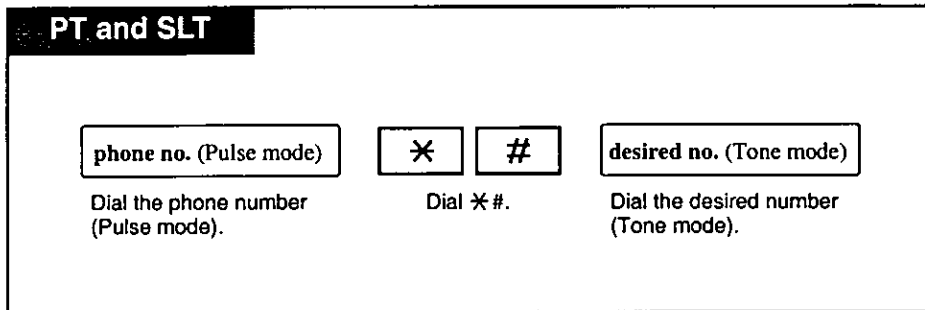
Conditions

• You cannot change the dialing mode from Tone to Pulse.

Programming References

• System Programming - Installation Manual, Section 4
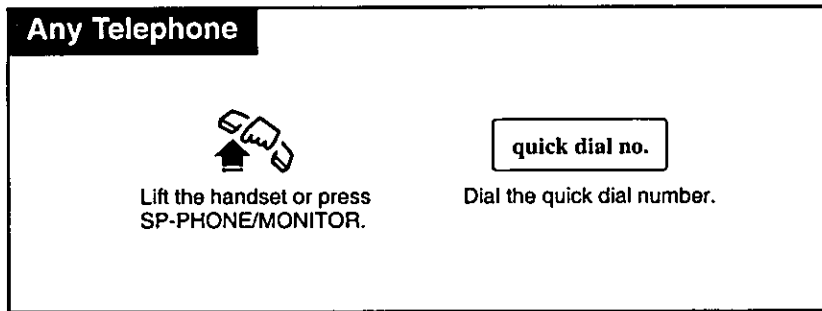 4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
     — Dial Type

Feature References

Dial Type Selection (→ see Features Guide)

Quick Dialing

Allows you to make a quick dial call by dialing a pre-assigned quick dial number.
For example, Quick Dialing is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

Dialing

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

| quick dial no. |

Dial the quick dial number.

Conditions

- Up to eight quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number in program "Section 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan" in the Installation Manual first and then a quick dial number in program "Section 5.4 Features - Quick Dialing" in the Installation Manual in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
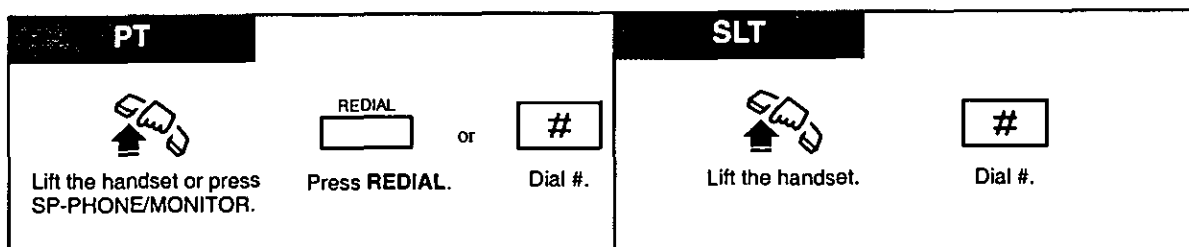
Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
    [009] Quick Dial Number Set
- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (63) Quick-Dial 1 through (70) Quick Dial 8
    4.5.4 Features - Quick Dialing

Feature References

None

Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.

PT			SLT	
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Press **REDIAL**.	Dial #.	Lift the handset.	Dial #.

Conditions

- Up to 24 digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include a CO line access code.
- "✱," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialing a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.

$\boxed{\text{PT}}$ • If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.

Programming References

- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - — (34) Redial

Feature References

None

Redial, Saved Number

Allows you to store a telephone number during an outside call and automatically redial the number later. The saved number can be redialed until another number is stored.

Storing

PT
During a conversation or while hearing a busy tone;

AUTO DIAL
STORE
Press **STORE**.

(SAVE)
Press **SAVE** (flexible button).

Dialing

PT

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

(SAVE)
Press **SAVE** (flexible button).

Conditions

PT • Up to 24 digits can be stored and redialed; excluding a line access code.

PT • "✶," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.

PT • **SAVE button**
A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — SAVE Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming - Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
  — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment
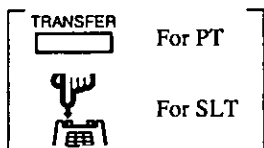
Feature References

None

Released Link Operation

When Released Link Operation is enabled by System Programming, you will be automatically released from a call (extension, outside) after transferring it to the destination, if the destination extension is idle. This feature simplifies the transfer operation by eliminating the need for going on-hook or pressing the RELEASE button after transferring the call.

This feature is convenient for extension users, such as Operators, who handle a large volume of calls.

PT and SLT

During a conversation;

TRANSFER	For PT
	For SLT

For PT:Press **TRANSFER**.
For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

extension no.

Dial the destination
extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

• The other party is placed on consultation hold.

• Ringing starts at the destination extension.
• The call is transferred.

Conditions

• **Class of Service**
 Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.
• Released Link Operation functions when transferring a call to the ordinary extensions or floating extensions (extension group, phantom extensions).
• If the destination party is busy, Camp-on Transfer is set by going on-hook.
SLT • The SLT extension user cannot establish a conference call, if "Released Link Operation" is enabled by System Programming.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
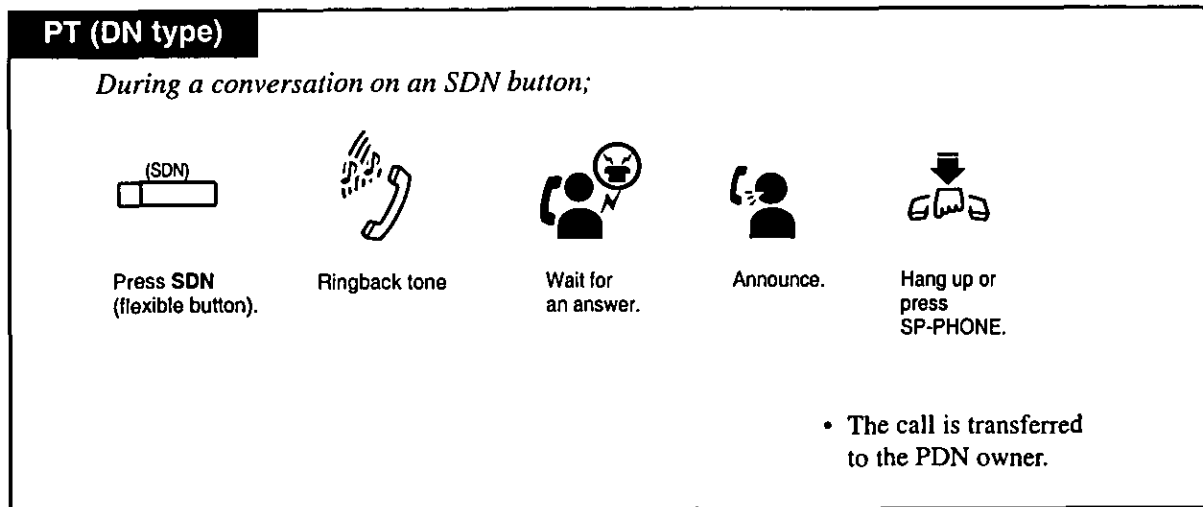 — Released Link Operation
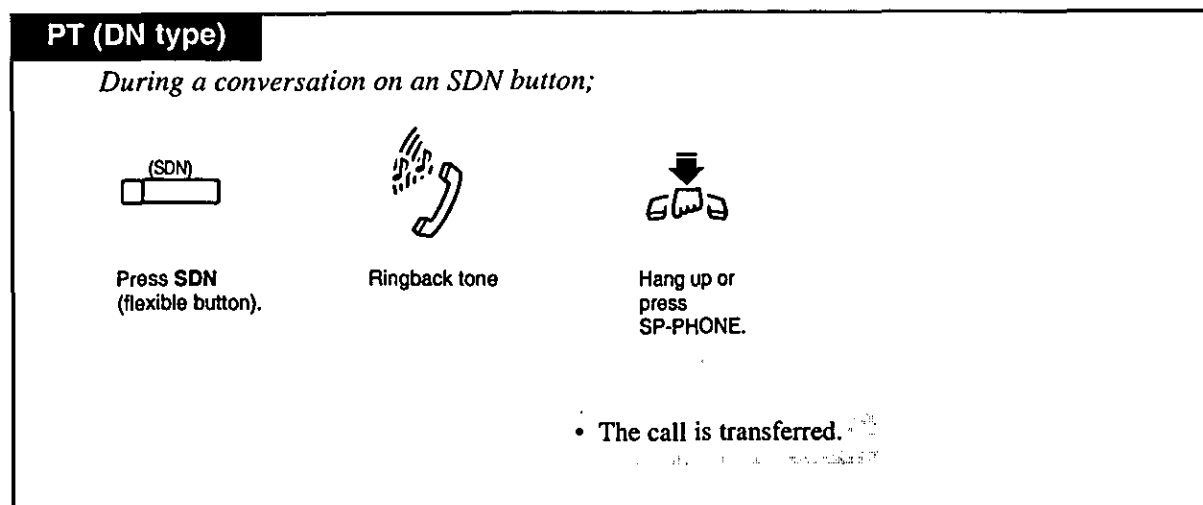
Feature References

None

Ringing Transfer

Allows a DN type PT user to transfer a call on the SDN button (flexible button) to the owner extension of the SDN which has the PDN button associated with it simply by pressing the SDN button. .

Ringing transfer can be done either with or without announcement.

Screened Call Transfer

PT (DN type)

During a conversation on an SDN button;

| Press **SDN** (flexible button). | Ringback tone | Wait for an answer. | Announce. | Hang up or press SP-PHONE. |

- The call is transferred to the PDN owner.

Unscreened Call Transfer

PT (DN type)

During a conversation on an SDN button;

| Press **SDN** (flexible button). | Ringback tone | Hang up or press SP-PHONE. |

- The call is transferred.

Conditions

[PT (DN)] • If the owner extension is in the Station Programming mode, Ringing Transfer does not function.

[PT (DN)] • A call made by this feature rings the destination PDN button immediately even if delayed ringing or no ring is set on that PDN button. Refer to " PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment " in Section 2.2 Station Programming.

Secret Dialing

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a "System Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" number assigned to a flexible button on your PT and DSS console which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialing for "Station Speed Dialing" numbers.

PT

When storing the phone number;

INTERCOM
☐▭

Press **INTERCOM** before and after the part you wish to conceal.

<PT Display Example>

| 9-1-[123]... | — "123" is not shown on the display when you dial.

Conditions

PT • The secret code, "[" or "]" (pressing the INTERCOM button), are counted as one digit.

PT • You can conceal one or more parts of a telephone number.

PT • If the phone number "9-1-[123]-456-7890" has been stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:

| -1-····-456-7890 |

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Buttons Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
    Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431/ KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.5.1 Features - System Speed Dialing

Feature References

One-Touch Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

Station Program Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

(a) **Absent Message Capability** (The message set on your extension)
(b) **Automatic Callback Busy**
(c) **Background Music** that has been turned on
(d) **Call Forwarding, Do Not Disturb (DND)**
(e) **Call Log, Incoming**
(f) **Call Pickup Deny**
(g) **Call Waiting (BSS, OHCA, Whisper OHCA)**
(h) **Data Line Security mode**
(i) **Executive Busy Override Deny**
(j) **Log-out**
(k) **Message Waiting** (All messages that have been left on your extension by other extension users)
(l) **Paging Deny**
(m) **Paralleled Telephone enabled**
(n) **Pickup Dialing** (The stored telephone number (One-Touch dial on PF-12) will be removed)
(o) **Timed Reminder**
(p) **Walking Station**

Clearing the current feature settings

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 790.		Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

7 9 0

<PT Display Example>

Ext Data Clear

Conditions

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (39) Station Program Clear

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.5/Special Display Features)

Station Speed Dialing

Allows you to store up to 10 speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available for your extension only.

Storing the phone number

Any Telephone

| | 3 | 0 | station speed dial no. | desired no. | # | | |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 30. Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9). Enter the desired number. Dial #. Confirmation tone and dial tone Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dialing

Any Telephone

| | 3 | ✳ | station speed dial no. |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 3✳. Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number up to 16 digits. Valid digits are "0 through 9," "✳" and PAUSE button. For SLT users, PAUSE (pausing time) can be stored by dialing ✳✳.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- **One-Touch Dialing**

[PT] A PT user may make a call with One-Touch Dialing button, instead of Station Speed Dialing.

- The SLT may be replaced with a PT temporarily to store One-Touch dialing into memory. The Function Buttons (F1 through F10) correspond to speed dial numbers as follows:

F1 — 0		F6 — 5	
F2 — 1		F7 — 6	
F3 — 2		F8 — 7	
F4 — 3		F9 — 8	
F5 — 4		F10 — 9	

4.3   *Station Features and Operation*   *S*

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Buttons Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button

  Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)

- User Programming (Section 3)

  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

  — (21) Speed Dialing-Station

  — (22) Speed Dialing-Station Programming

  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line

  — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment

  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console

  — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment

Feature References

One-Touch Dialing

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory – Station Speed Dialing

(4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory – Station Speed Dialing

(4.5/Special Display Features)

System Speed Dialing

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers programmed previously. This
system supports *2000* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

PT and SLT			
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	For PT: Press AUTO DIAL/STORE. For SLT, PT: Dial *.	Enter a system speed dial number (000 through 999).	
• The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator lights. • No tone is heard.		• The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.	

Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either by User or System Programming.
- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is employed, up to 2000 Speed Dialing codes can be shared among each tenant under the condition of up to 1000 codes per tenant.
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**
  Overriding Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialing can be activated or deactivated per tenant by System Programming.

[PT] • Continuous use of a speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided when stored.
  <Example>
  If the number is divided and stored in System Speed Dial numbers 001 and 002;
  Press: [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [1] [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [2]

[PT] • You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.

[PT] • **Combination dialing**
  "Speed Dialing," "One-Touch Dialing," "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing can be used in combination.

[display PT] • The dialed number appears on the display.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

[SLT] • If a stored feature number includes "*" or "#," rotary or pulse SLTs cannot use it.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
    - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
    - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
- System Programming – Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
        - — System Speed Dial TRS Level Override
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - — (20) Speed Dialing-System
    - 4.5.1 Features - System Speed Dialing
        - — Name
        - — Number

Feature References

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory – System Speed Dialing

(4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory – System Speed Dialing

(4.5/Special Display Features)

Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)

Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or daily at a preset time.

Each telephone can be set to generate an alarm tone at a preset time as a reminder. When this feature is set, an alarm tone will ring for 30 seconds (default) at the programmed time.

Wake-up call

If a voice message is recorded beforehand, wake-up message is heard instead of an alarm tone when an extension user goes off-hook.

This feature can be activated only once or everyday at a specified time.

Setting

Any Telephone

| 7 | 6 | 1 | 1 | | hour | | minute |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 7611.

Enter the hour (01 through 12).

Enter the minute (00 through 59).

| 0 | or | 1 | | 0 | or | 1 |

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.

For a one time alarm*¹: Dial 0.
For a daily alarm*²: Dial 1.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

*¹ An alarm will be heard at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
*² An alarm will be heard daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

Canceling

Any Telephone

| 7 | 6 | 1 | 0 |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 7610.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

| Alarm Cancelled |

Checking the setting time

Display PT

| 7 | 6 | 1 | 2 |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE.

Dial 7612.

Dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

- If "10:10 AM" has been set:
  <PT Display Example>

  | Alarm   10:10AM | — one time

  or

  | Alarm   10:10AM* | — daily

Stopping the alarm

Any Telephone

Lift the handset.

- Pressing any key also stops the alarm (PT only).

Conditions

- **System Time**

  The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.

- If an alarm time has not been set, the display shows the following:

  | Alarm Not Stored |

- Timed Reminder message can be recorded by the Manager or an Operator. ("Outgoing Message (OGM)"). When the alarm is heard, you can hear the message by going off-hook, if it has been recorded. You hear an intermittent tone (dial tone 3) instead of the message in the following cases:

  a) A DISA Card is not equipped.

  b) All DISA ports are busy or OUS (Out-of-Service).

  c) The Timed Reminder message has not been stored.

- If other extension user calls your extension when the alarm is sounding, he or she will hear a busy tone.

- If you receive an incoming CO call during the alarm, the ringing starts after the alarm stops.

- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

- **Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)**

  SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (date, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable by System Programming to print out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered.

- Setting a new time clears the preset time.

- **Timed Reminder Ringing Time**

  The alarm continues for a specified period of time (default: 30 seconds).

  This period of time can be changed by System Programming.

- **Hardware Requirements for a wake-up call**

  To utilize a wake-up call, DISA card (KX-T96191) is required.

- **OGM Recording**

  To utilize a wake-up call, set OGM Type of an OGM Group to "Wakeup."

  OGM Recording can be done only by the Manager or an Operator.

- **What if a wake-up message is not recorded?**

  An alarm tone is heard instead of a wake-up message.

- The number of extension users who can set this feature is not limited. However, the number of extension users who can hear the wake-up message at a time is limited to a maximum of 56 per DISA card.

  If the 57th or later extension user goes off-hook to hear the wake-up message,

  he or she will hear the alarm tone instead of the wake-up message.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**

  Distinctive Dial Tone is sent to the user on the extension with this feature when the extension user goes off-hook.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
  - [000] Date and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (49) Timed Reminder Confirm/ Set/ Cancel
  - 4.2.4 System - System Timer (2/2)
    - — Timed Reminder Ringing Time (30-240 s)
  - 4.3.5 Group - OGM Group
    - — OGM Type
  - 4.10.2 Maintenance - SMDR
    - — Print out No Answer of Timed Reminder information
  - 4.10.5 Maintenance - System Time
    - — System Time

Feature References

Outgoing Message (OGM) Record / Playback (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:
- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing the telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry."

Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level of the extension to that of the account code entered. This can be used by extension users assigned to restriction levels 2 through 6. Level 1 cannot be changed.
- A "Class of Service" which is assigned to the "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to 1000 account codes can be programmed for the Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
    [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (36) Account Code
    4.2.3 System - Class of Service
        — Account Code Mode
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Flexible CO/PF Key Assignment
    4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
        — Flexible DSS/PF Key Assignment
    4.5.5 Features - Account Code
        — Tenant No.
        — Code
        — TRS Level

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction (→ see Features Guide)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Allows you to cancel toll restriction in "System Speed Dialing." Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restrictions. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.
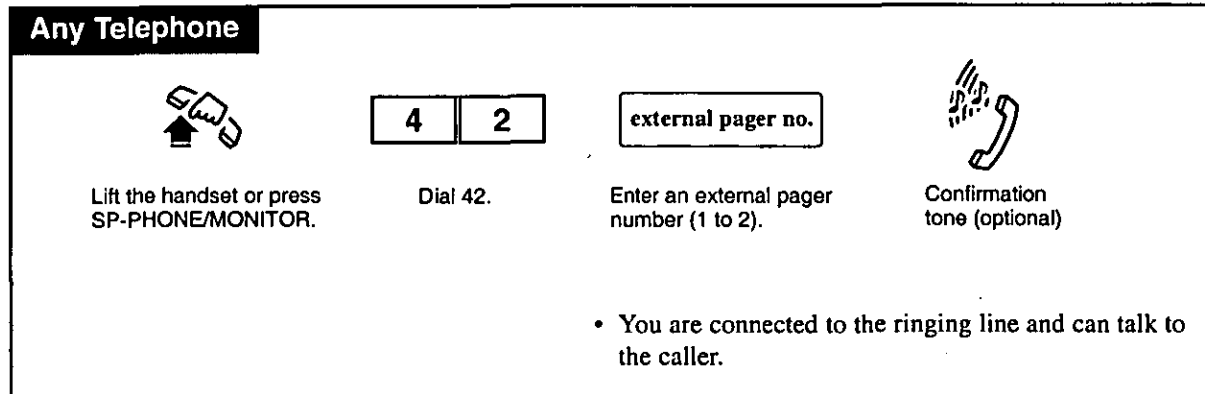
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
    - System Speed Dial TRS Level Override

Feature References

System Speed Dialing
Toll Restriction (→ see Features Guide)

Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 42.	Enter an external pager number (1 to 2).	Confirmation tone (optional)

4	2

external pager no.

- You are connected to the ringing line and can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- TAFAS can be used in the following cases:
    a) The FDN* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case all incoming CO calls on the specified line will be signaled.
    b) A DISA caller dials the FDN* of an external pager.
    c) The FDN* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case incoming CO calls redirected to the destination will be signaled.
    d) When a TIE call comes in
- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (25) External Paging Answer/TAFAS Answer
    4.2.7 System - System Option
        — (9) Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS- Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
    4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
        — Incoming Type
        — Destination, Day/Night
    4.4.5 Line - External Paging
        — Tenant No.

— FDN

Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Features Guide)

* A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Refer to "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail†

Allows you to record a conversation into your mailbox or the desired mailbox.

Recording into your mailbox

> **PT**
>
> *During a conversation;*
>
> (Two-Way Rec)
>
> **Press Two-Way Record**
> (flexible button).
>
> • The Two-Way Record indicator light turns red.

Stopping recording

> **PT**
>
> (Two-Way Rec)
>
> **Press Two-Way Record**
> (flexible button) again.
>
> • The Two-Way Record indicator light turns off.

Recording into the mailbox of another extension

> **PT**
>
> *During a conversation;*
>
> (Two-Way Tran)   **extension no.**   or   (DSS)
>
> **Press Two-Way Transfer**   Enter an extension   **Press DSS**
> (flexible button).   number.   (flexible button).
>
> • The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns red.

Stopping recording

```
  PT

        (Two-Way Tran)
        ☐▭▭

   Press Two-Way Transfer
   (flexible button).


 • The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns off.
```
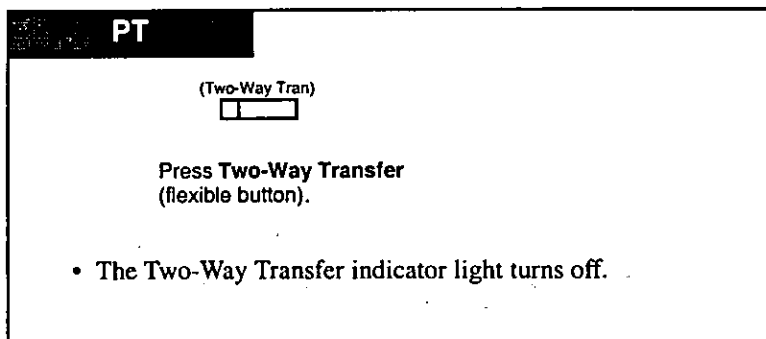
Conditions

PT • A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Two-Way Record button or a Two-Way Transfer button.

PT • Pressing the Two-Way Record button sends an alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

PT • Pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends an alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

PT • When you record Two-Way telephone conversations, you should inform the other party that the conversation is being recorded.

Programming References

• Station Programming (Section 2)
   Flexible Button Assignment — Two-Way Record Button, Two-Way Transfer Button
• User Programming (Section 3)
   [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
      — Flexible CO Key Assignment
   4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
      — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

VPS Integration – DPT Integration

UCD Login Monitor

Allows an extension user (PT only) to see at a glance which UCD Group Members are logged in and which ones are logged out.

Write down the FDNs of the UCD Group Members that you want to monitor. Write them on the "TEL CARD" of your PT.

Using Station Programming (DSS Button Assignment, User Manual pg. 2-13) or System Programming (Flexible CO Key Assignment, Installation Manual pg. 4-87), assign each FDN to a DSS button on your PT.

Enable "LOGIN Monitor" (System Programming, 4.3.2 Group - Extension Group, Installation Manual pg. 4-66) for your UCD group.

When a UCD Group Member is logged out, the corresponding DSS button on your PT will flash red.

UCD Monitor Mode

Allows the extension user specified as the Supervisor Extension to monitor the number of calls put in the waiting queue.

Setting

| PT |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.　　Dial 725.　　Enter the FDN for a UCD Group (3 or 4 digits).　　Confirmation tone　　Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

| UCD Monitor STRT |

<PT Display Example>

| WAIT CALL 10 |

the number of waiting calls

Canceling

| PT |

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.　　Dial 725✳.　　Confirmation tone　　Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

| UCD Monitor End |

Conditions

- Any extension user (whether a member of the UCD Group or not) can be specified as the Supervisor extension for a UCD Group by System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - (75) UCD Monitor Mode
  - 4.3.2 Group - Extension Group
    - Group Type
    - UCD Setting
      Supervisor Extension

Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer the calls to the Voice Processing System so that callers can leave their messages in a desired extension mailbox. When you transfer the call to the designated extension;

— **If the extension has set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;**
   The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.
— **If the extension has not set the "Call Forwarding" function;**
   You can retrieve the call and then transfer the call to Voice Mail by One-Touch.

PT

If the call returns to you;

(VM Transfer)

extension no.   or   (DSS)

Press Voice Mail (VM) Transfer (flexible button).   Dial the extension number.   **Press DSS (flexible button).**

- The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail.
- The caller can leave the message according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

PT • A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
PT • A user's Voice Mail Box number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mail Box ID.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
   Flexible Button Assignment — Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
   [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.3.2 Group - Extension Group
      — FDN
      — Group Type:VM
   4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
      — Flexible CO Key Assignment
   4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
      — Flexible DSS Key Assignment
   4.5.9 Features - VPS Integration 1/2
      — Voice Mail Command

Feature References

VPS Integration

4.3   *Station Features and Operation*   *V*

VPS Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

PT and SLT

| FWD/DND | | | For PT | | FWD no. |

| 7 | 1 | 0 | For SLT,PT |

Lift the handset
or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT : Press
       FWD/DND.
For SLT,PT: Dial 710.

Dial the FWD number.
FWD-All Calls   : Dial 2.
FWD-Busy   : Dial 3.
FWD-No Answer   : Dial 4.
FWD-Busy No Answer: Dial 5.

* You may press the
flexible button assigned
as the FWD/DND
button instead.

Voice Mail extension no.

Dial Voice Mail extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation
tone and
dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

| FWD(All)   Extxxxx |
                └──VM extension number

* Calls directed to your extension are
automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
* Callers can leave messages in your mailbox,
according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Canceling

PT and SLT

| FWD/DND | | | For PT | | 0 |

| 7 | 1 | 0 | For SLT,PT |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press **FWD/DND.**
For SLT,PT: Dial 710.

Dial 0.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* You may press the flexible button
assigned as the FWD/DND button
instead.

<PT Display Example>

| FWD/DND   Cancel |

Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox easily. There are two operations to play back messages.

Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button

PT

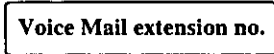*If there is a message in the mailbox, the MESSAGE indicator light is on.*

MESSAGE

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press **MESSAGE.**

- You can listen to the stored message.

Manual dialing

Any Telephone

Voice Mail extension no.

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Enter the Voice Mail extension number
(3 or 4 digits).

- You can listen to the stored message by
  following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming CO call arrives, the Operator answers the call and transfers it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;**
    The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set the "Call Forwarding" function;**
    The Operator will retrieve the call. Then the Operator transfers the call to Voice Mail with Voice Mail Transfer button.
- Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features.
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

[PT] • A flexible button can be assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button/Message Waiting (MESSAGE)
                                                    Button
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
      — Flexible CO Key Assignment
  4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
      — Flexible DSS Key Assignment

Feature References

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer
Intercept Routing (→ see Features Guide)
Voice Mail Transfer

Walking COS

Allows you to make a toll call at other lower level COS extensions (toll/outward restricted) by employing your own higher level COS temporarily.

Making a call

Any Telephone

At another extension;

		4	**7**		Walking COS password		extension no.	

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 47.

Enter the Walking COS password (4 through 7 digits).

Dial your extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

Set COS of Exxxx

└──── your extension number

phone no.

Dial the phone number.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR

- You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) or press the CO button.

- The COS level of the extension returns to the original level.

Conditions

- Class of Service (COS) programming is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. A COS level (1-96) is assigned to each extension by System Programming.
  Walking COS applies to the following COS items.
  — TRS (Toll Restriction) Level, Day/Night
  — Time Limit of Outside Calls
  — Transfer to CO
  — Digits Restriction in CO Talk Mode
  — Account Code Mode
  — Trunk Group Setting, Day/Night
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — (60) Walking COS
  - 4.2.3 System - Class of Service
    — TRS Level, Day/Night
    — Time Limit of Outside Calls
    — Transfer to CO
    — Digits Restriction in CO Talk Mode
    — Account Code Mode
    — Trunk Group Setting, Day/Night
  - 4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    — COS No.
  - 4.10.4 Maintenance - System Parameters
    — Password
       Walking COS

Feature References

Class of Service (COS) (→ see Features Guide)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

Walking Station

Used to move an extension to a new location without re-programming. Extension data such as extension number, One-Touch dialing memory remain the same after the re-location of the extension.

This feature is convenient if you don't want to change the current extension setting (extension number, etc.) after your desk is moved to another location in the office.

Start

Any Telephone

At the source extension;

Lift the handset.	Dial 7271.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up.

7	**2**	**7**	**1**

<PT Display Example>

```
WST (E1234) On
```

End

Any Telephone

At the destination extension;

7	**2**	**7**	**0**	source extension no.

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.   Dial 7270.   Dial the source extension number.   Confirmation tone and dial tone   Hang up.

<PT Display Example>

```
WST (E1234) Off
```

Conditions

- The telephone type (PT, SLT, OPX) must be the same at the source and destination.
- Walking Station is not available for the extensions connected to an HLC or DHLC card.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (95) Walking Station

Feature References

None

An extension assigned as the Manager or an Operator by System Programming has the ability to perform the following special features:

1) Background Music (BGM) — External
2) Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock
3) Live Call Screening Password Control†
4) Local Alarm Indication **[Manager only]**
5) Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback
6) Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control
7) Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel - Once
8) Remote Station Lock Control
9) Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
10) Trunk Busy-out Setting
11) Trunk Route Control

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.1 System - Tenant
    - — Manager Extension DN
  - 4.3.2 Group - Extension Group
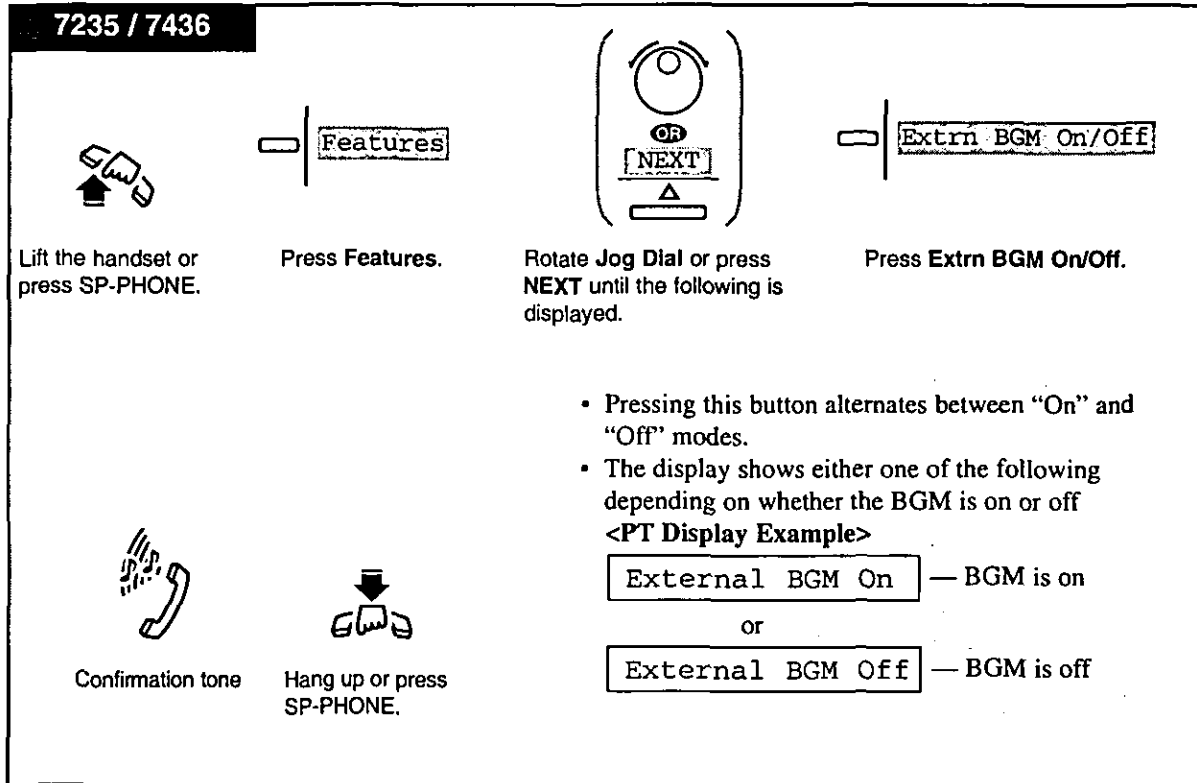   - — FDN
    - — Group Type:Operator

Background Music (BGM) — External

Allows the Manager and the Operators to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through the external pagers.

Setting / Canceling

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.

Press **Extrn BGM On/Off**.

- Pressing this button alternates between "On" and "Off" modes.
- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off
  <PT Display Example>

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

| External BGM On | — BGM is on

or

| External BGM Off | — BGM is off

Setting / Canceling

7431

MODE

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until
"Feature Access" is
displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"Ext-BGM On/Off" is
displayed.

→ Ext-BGM On/Off

Press **SELECT**.

* Pressing this button alternates between "On" and "Off" modes.
* The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off

<PT Display Example>
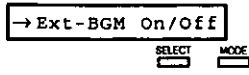
External BGM On — BGM is on

or

External BGM Off — BGM is off

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

Setting / Canceling

7433

SHIFT

FEAT

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until
"**FEAT**" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"Ext-BGM On/Off" is
displayed.

→ Ext-BGM   On/Off
Extrn MODEM   1-5
MENU   SEL

Press **SEL**.

* Pressing this button alternates between "On" and "Off" modes.
* The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off

<PT Display Example>

External BGM On — BGM is on

or

External BGM Off — BGM is off

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

Setting / Canceling

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 35.	Confirmation tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off.

  <PT Display Example>

  | External BGM On | — BGM is on

  or

  | External BGM Off | — BGM is off

Conditions

- **Hardware Requirements**

  It is required to connect a user-supplied external pager. Up to two pagers and up to two external music sources can be installed in the system.
- To make BGM-External possible, you must enable BGM and select a music source in "4.4.5 External Paging" (System Programming).
- **External Pager Priority**

  Priority of access to external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM
  Higher priorities will override the BGM.
- The default is "External BGM Off."

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.2.1 System - Tenant
  — BGM Source

  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
  — (53) External BGM On/Off

  4.4.5 Line - External Paging
  — BGM
  — BGM Source

Feature References

Background Music (BGM)

Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock

The Manager and the Operators can cancel the "Call Log Incoming, Log Lock" feature set at any other extension.

Programming

PT

PROGRAM   [**9**] [**9**] [**0**] [**2**]   [extension no.] or [**✶**]   AUTO DIAL [□] STORE

Press **PROGRAM.**   Dial 99.   Dial 02.   Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits) or ✶.   Press **STORE.**
— extension number:to clear one extension
— ✶   :to clear all extensions

• You are in the Station Programming mode:
<PT Display Example>

PT–PGM Mode

• The STORE indicator lights.

<PT Display Example>

EXT No? ⟶

PROGRAM
[⬚]

Press **PROGRAM** to exit the Station Programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

1234:Unlock?

Conditions

• If the extension user forgets their pre-set password, they can ask the Manager or an Operator to clear the password.

Feature References

Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (4.5 / Special Display Features)

Live Call Screening Password Control†

The Manager and the Operators can clear the Live Call Screening password of any extension.

Programming

```
PT
```

PROGRAM
▭

Press **PROGRAM**.

| 9 | 9 |

Dial 99.

| 0 | 3 |

Dial 03.

* You are in the Station Programming mode:
  <PT Display Example>

  ```
  PT-PGM Mode
  ```

<PT Display Example>

```
EXT No?  ──►
```

extension no. | or | ✳

Dial the extension number
(3 or 4 digits) or ✳.
— extension number:to clear one extension
— ✳   :to clear all extensions

AUTO DIAL
▢
STORE

Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
1234:Cancel?
```

* The STORE indicator lights.

Conditions

* If the extension user forgets their pre-set password, they can ask the Manager or an Operator to clear the password.

Feature References

Live Call Screening (LCS)

---

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital*   *Station Features and Operation*   **4-209**
   Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one
   that supports digital proprietary telephone integration e.g. KX-TVS100)

Local Alarm Indication

If a system error is detected during on-line communication mode, the system alerts the Manager extension by turning on the Alarm button indicator on it. The Alarm button lights in red. The Manager can confirm the error indication by pressing the red lit Alarm button.

If a major error occurs, minor errors will be neglected and only the first major error message will be displayed. The second error will be neglected, if the error priority is the same as the first one. Please refer to "Section 7 Troubleshooting" in the Installation Manual for further information on error messages.

Error Indications List (Priority order)

Indications		Description	Priority	Alarm LED
ERR	CLCK IC	Calendar IC failure	1	A
ERR	DC DOWN	DC power down	1	A
B/S	FAN FLT!	Basic shelf fan alarm	1	B
E/S1	FAN FLT!	Expansion shelf 1 fan alarm	1	B
E/S2	FAN FLT!	Expansion shelf 2 fan alarm	1	B
B/S	OVER HEAT!	Basic shelf heat alarm	1	B
E/S1	OVER HEAT!	Expansion shelf 1 heat alarm	1	B
E/S2	OVER HEAT!	Expansion shelf 2 heat alarm	1	B
ERR	TSW DWN	TSW clock down	1	A
ERR	BAT ALM	CPU RAM battery alarm	1	A
ERR	AC DOWN	AC power down	2	A
ERR xyy	CRD ERR	Option Card failure	2	B
ERR xyy	DISCNCT	Card disconnect	2	A
ERR xyy	DTR AIS	Digital trunk AIS reception	2	C
ERR xyy	DTR FRM	Digital trunk frame failure	2	C
ERR xyy	DTR RAI	Digital trunk RAI reception	2	C
ERR xyy	DTR SYC	Digital trunk out of synchronization	2	C
ERR xyy	LPR RAM	Option Card RAM failure	2	B
ERR xyy	LPR ROM	Option Card ROM failure	2	B
ERR xyye	MODEM	Modem failure	2	B
ERR xyy	OGM LOS	DISA OGM is lost	2	C
ERR xyy	OPX POW	OPX power failure	2	C
ERR	SMDR	Printer is not connected	2	A

[Legend]

Indications

x : Shelf Number (1-3)

yy : Slot Number (01-14)

e : Error Number

Priority

1 : Major Error

2 : Minor Error

Alarm LED

(When a problem occurs)

A   : LED on PT/Top Shelf --------------------------------------OFF /   ON

The corresponding error indication will be displayed on the LCD by pressing the red lit Alarm button.

B   : LED on PT/Top Shelf/Card -------------------------------OFF /   ON

The corresponding error indication will be displayed on the LCD automatically.

C   : LED on PT/Top Shelf ------------------------------------OFF (no change)

The contents of the error will be printed out by SMDR.

(When the problem is solved)

A   : LED on PT--ON (no change)

LED on Top Shelf/Card ---------------------------------ON /   OFF

B   : LED on PT/Top Shelf --------------------------------------ON /   OFF

Displaying an alarm indication

PT

When the Alarm button turns red;

(Alarm)

Press the red lit **Alarm**
(flexible button).

<PT Display Example>

ERR 20211DISCNCT

Clearing the alarm indication

```
PT
```

While the alarm indication is displayed;

(Alarm)

Press the red lit **Alarm**
(flexible button).

<PT Display Example>

WED JAN 1 10:40A   Date and Time display
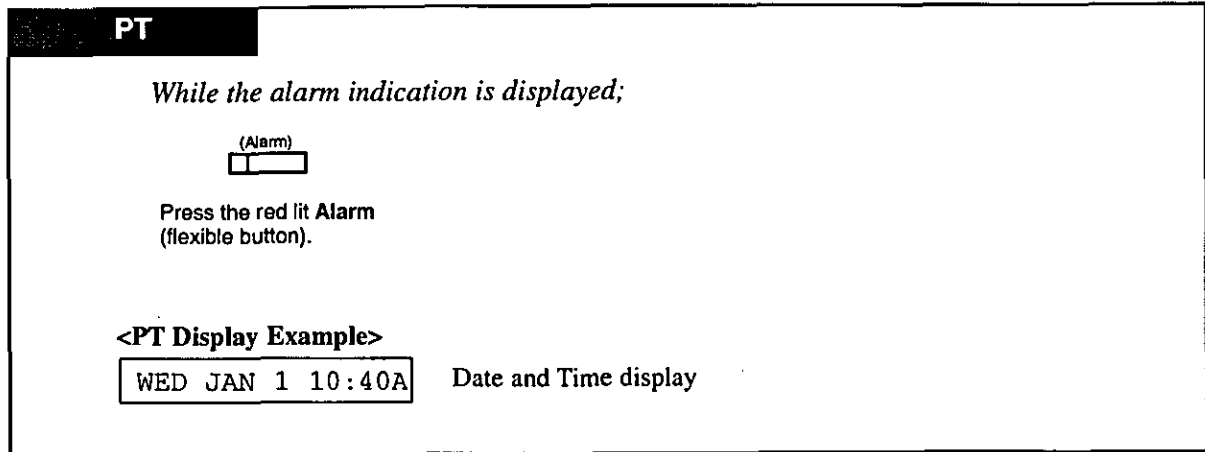
Conditions

* **Alarm button assignment**
  Alarm button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on PT by Station, User or System
  Programming.
* **Alarm LED indication**
  Major alarm (Priority 1) – Red moderate flash
  Minor alarm (Priority 2) – Red On
* If multiple errors occur at a time, only the error with highest priority will be displayed
  by pressing the red lit Alarm button.

Programming References

* System Programming (Section 2)
      Flexible button assignment — Alarm button
* User Programming (Section 3)
      [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
* System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
      4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
            — Flexible CO Key Assignment

Feature References

None

Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback

The Manager and the Operators can record and play back outgoing voice messages.
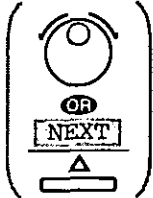
Recording a message

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** or press
NEXT until the following is
displayed.

`OGM Recording (→1-8)`

Press **OGM Recording**.

`OGM Group no.`

Enter OGM Group
number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Record a message
(up to 30 seconds).

AUTO DIAL

STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until a
maximum recording time (30
seconds) has elapsed.

<PT Display Example>

`OGM 2    Rec.:00`

Time counter
(seconds)

OGM group
number selected
(1 through 8)

• The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly.
  Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

• The recording is stopped and STORE
  indicator light turns steady red.
• The recorded message will be played
  back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

`OGM 2      Play:28`

Confirmation tone

AUTO DIAL

STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until
playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

• The STORE indicator light turns off.

Recording a message

7431

MODE

→ OGM Record 1-8

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "OGM Record" is displayed.

Press **SELECT.**

OGM Group no.

AUTO DIAL / STORE

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Record a message (up to 30 seconds).

Press **STORE** or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.

<PT Display Example>

    OGM 2   Rec.:00

       Time counter (seconds)

       OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

- The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

- The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.
- The recorded message will be played back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

    OGM 2   Play:28

Confirmation tone

AUTO DIAL / STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

Playing back a message

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **Features**.	Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.	Press **OGM Playback**.

`Features`

`[NEXT]`

`OGM Playback (→1-8)`

OGM Group no.		AUTO DIAL / STORE	
Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).	Confirmation tone	Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.	Confirmation tone

• The STORE indicator light turns off.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 1   Play:28
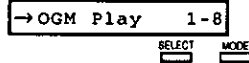
└─Time counter (seconds)

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The message is played back and the counter starts.
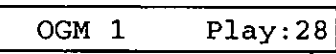
Playing back a message

7431

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

MODE

Press **MODE** until "**Feature Access**" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**OGM Play**" is displayed.

→OGM Play 1-8
SELECT MODE

Press **SELECT**.

| OGM Group no. |

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

AUTO DIAL
STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

• The STORE indicator light turns off.

<PT Display Example>

| OGM 1   Play:28 |

└─Time counter (seconds)

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The message is played back and the counter starts.

Recording a message

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

3 **6** **1**

Dial 361.

OGM Group no.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Record a message (up to 30 seconds).

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2   Rec.:00

└─ Time counter (seconds)

OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

AUTO DIAL □ **STORE**

Press STORE or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.

Confirmation tone

- The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

- The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.
- The recorded message will be played back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2   Play:28

AUTO DIAL □ **STORE**

Press STORE or wait until playback is finished

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

Recording a message

7433

SHIFT	[FEAT]		→OGM Record 1-8 Page Deny 1/0 MENU [SEL]	

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.   Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.   Press **FEAT**.   Rotate **Jog Dial** until "OGM Record" is at the arrow.   Press **SEL**.

OGM Group no.

AUTO DIAL / STORE

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).   Confirmation tone   Record a message (up to 30 seconds).   Press **STORE** or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2   Rec.:00

     └── Time counter (seconds)

     └──── OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

- The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

- The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.
- The recorded message will be played back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2   Play:28

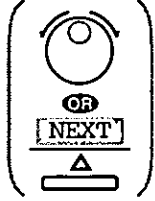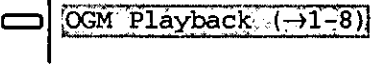Confirmation tone   Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.   Confirmation tone   Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

Playing back a message

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "OGM Play" is at the arrow.

Press **SEL.**

```
→OGM Play      1-8
 OGM Record    1-8
 MENU          [.SEL ]
```

OGM Group no.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

AUTO DIAL
STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

<PT Display Example>

```
OGM 1      Play:28
```
└ Time counter (seconds)

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The message is played back and the counter starts.

Playing back a message

```
      PT
```

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	[3][6][2] Dial 362.	[OGM Group no.] Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).	Confirmation tone

AUTO DIAL
[□]
STORE

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

<PT Display Example>

[OGM 1   Play:28]

└ Time counter (seconds)

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The message is played back and the counter starts.

* The STORE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

* The following three types of outgoing messages can be recorded.
  DISA message:
  This message is played when an outside caller accesses the system via DISA line.
  Timed Reminder (wake-up) message:
  This message is used in Timed Reminder. When answering the Timed Reminder alarm (often used as a wake-up call), the extension user will hear this message.
  UCD (Uniform Call Distribution) message:
  This message is played to the outside callers in conjunction with UCD feature.
* **OGM Type**
  OGM Type is decided on an OGM Group basis by System Programming.
* A maximum recording time for each OGM is 30 seconds.
* **Hardware Requirements**
  A DISA card (KX-T96191) is required to record an OGM.
  Up to eight DISA cards can be installed in the system.
* **OGM Group**
  Recording of OGM is performed per OGM Group (1-8) which consists of one or more DISA cards. Up to eight OGM Groups are available in the system.
  Before recording your OGM, you must assign its OGM Group No. to a physical card (DISA Port Assignment).
* **Tenant Service**
  If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of OGM Group should be decided by System Programming.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

    4.2.1 System - Tenant

    — Manager Extension DN

    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan

    — (41) OGM Playback/Record

    4.3.5 Group - OGM Group

    — FDN

    — Tenant No.

    — OGM Type

Feature References

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

OGM Group (→ see Features Guide)

Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)

Extension Group – Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group (→ see Features Guide)

Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control

The Manager and the Operators can set/cancel the DND feature to other extensions.

Setting/Canceling

```
7235 / 7436
```

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **Features**.	Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.	Press **Remote DND**.

Features

NEXT

Remote DND (→ext)

destination extension no.		
Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Confirmation tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

DND Set:EXXXX	(When setting)

or

DND Cancel:EXXXX	(When canceling)

Setting/Canceling

7431

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until
"**Feature Access**" is
displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"**Remote DND**" is
displayed.

→ Remote DND

SELECT   MODE

Press **SELECT**.

desired extension no.

Dial desired extension
number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

DND Set:EXXXX   (When setting)

or

DND Cancel:EXXXX   (When canceling)

Setting/Canceling

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until "**FEAT**" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**Remote DND**" is at the arrow.

```
→Remote DND
 R-Timed Remind
 MENU        SEL
```

Press **SEL**.

destination extension no.

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

\<PT Display Example\>

```
DND Set:EXXXX
```
(When setting)

or

```
DND Cancel:EXXXX
```
(When canceling)

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 722.

| 7 | 2 | 2 |

destination extension no.

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

\<PT Display Example\>

```
DND Set:EXXXX
```
(When setting)

or

```
DND Cancel:EXXXX
```
(When canceling)

Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel – Once

The Manager and the Operators can ring an extension that has set Call Forwarding.

Canceling FWD temporarily
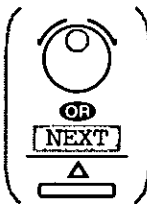
7235 / 7436
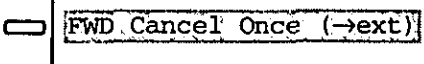
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **Features**.	Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.	Press **FWD Cancel Once**.

Features

NEXT

FWD Cancel Once (→ext)

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.

Press **FWD Cancel Once**.

desired extension no.

Dial desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Ringback tone

* Ringing starts at the destination extension.

Canceling FWD temporarily

7431
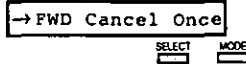
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until "**Feature Access**" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**FWD Cancel Once**" is displayed.

→ FWD Cancel Once

Press **SELECT**.

desired extension no.

Dial desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Ringback tone

* Ringing starts at the destination extension.

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
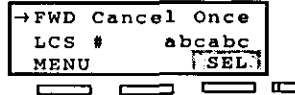
Press **SHIFT** until "**FEAT**" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**FWD Cancel Once**" is at the arrow.

→FWD Cancel Once
LCS #   abcabc
MENU   SEL

Press **SEL**.

desired extension no.

Dial desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Ringback tone
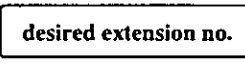
* Ringing starts at the destination extension.

Canceling FWD temporarily

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 723.	Dial desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Ringback tone

7 2 3 desired extension no.

- Ringing starts at the destination extension.

Remote Station Lock Control

The Manager and the Operators can remotely lock or unlock any extension. To lock an extension, you can select to lock outside calls or intercom calls.

Programming

```
PT
```

| PROGRAM | 9 | 9 | 0 | 1 | extension no. | or | ✱ |

Press **PROGRAM.**   Dial 99.   Dial 01.   Dial the extension number
                                                            (3 or 4 digits) or ✱.
                                                            — extension number:to clear one extension
                                                            —   ✱   :to clear all extensions

- You enter into the Station
  Programming mode.   **<PT Display Example>**
  <PT Display Example>
  ```
  PT-PGM Mode
  ```                                  ```
                                       EXT NO? ──▶
                                       ```

| 1 | or | 2 | or | 3 |        AUTO DIAL                PROGRAM
                              STORE

Dial 1 or 2 or 3.              Press **STORE.**   Press **PROGRAM** to exit the Station
—1 : to unlock                                    Programming mode.
—2 : to lock outside calls
—3 : to lock intercom calls
     (except operator calls)

**<PT Display Example>**                - The STORE indicator lights.

```
1234:CO Lock
```

Conditions

- This feature supersedes the "Electronic Station Lockout" feature. If "Electronic Station Lockout" has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only the Manager and the Operators can cancel the lock.
- "Operator Call" is always available from any extension whether it is locked or not.

Feature References

Electronic Station Lockout

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The Manager and the Operators can remotely set or cancel the Timed Reminder to the desired extension.

Setting
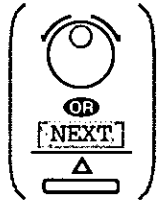
7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press Features.

Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.

[NEXT]

Press Remote Timed Reminder.

`Remote Timed Reminder`

<PT Display Example>

`Extension #:`

extension no. or **☐ (DSS)**

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).

NEXT

S1   S2   S3

Press NEXT (S3).

hour

Enter the hour (01 through 12).

minute

Enter the minute (00 through 59).

0 or **1**

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.

<PT Display Example>

```
Extension #:xxxx
Time(hh:mm) :  :
AM/PM(0/1)  :
Daily Y/N(1/0):0
```
—— (xxxx: extension number)

0 or **1**

For one time alarm*¹: Dial 0.
For daily alarm*²: Dial 1.

PRG

S1   S2   S3

Press PRG (S3).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

*¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
*² You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

Setting

7431

MODE

Lift the handset
or press
SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until
"Feature Access" is
displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"R-Timed Remind"
is displayed.

→R-Timed Remind

SELECT   MODE
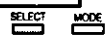
Press **SELECT**.

1

Dial 1.

| extension no. | or (DSS) ▭▭

Dial the desired extension
number (3 or 4 digits) or
press **DSS**
(flexible button).

| hour |

Enter the hour
(01 through 12).

| minute |

Enter the minute
(00 through 59).

0 or **1**

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.

---

0 or **1**

For one time alarm*¹: Dial 0.
For daily alarm*²: Dial 1.

Confirmation
tone and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

---

*¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
*² You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or
canceled.

<PT Display Example>

| Alarm   01:00AM* |

Setting

7433

	SHIFT	[FEAT]	(Jog Dial)	→R-Timed Remind St.Lock abcabc MENU [SEL]

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE. | Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed. | Press **FEAT**. | Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**R-Timed Remind**" is at the arrow. | Press **SEL**.

1	extension no. or (DSS)	hour	minute	0 or 1

Dial 1. | Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button). | Enter the hour (01 through 12). | Enter the minute (00 through 59). | For AM: Dial 0. For PM: Dial 1.

0 or 1	Confirmation	Hang up or press

For one time alarm*¹: Dial 0.
For daily alarm*²: Dial 1. | Confirmation tone and dial tone | Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

*¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
*² You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

<PT Display Example>

```
Alarm    01:00AM*
```

Setting

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.	Dial 7✱1.	Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS**.	Enter the hour (01 through 12).

| **7** | **✱** | **1** | extension no. | or (DSS) | hour |

| minute | **0** or **1** | **0** or **1** | Confirmation tone and dial tone | Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. |

Enter the minute (00 through 59). — For AM: Dial 0. For PM: Dial 1. — For a one time alarm*¹: Dial 0. For a daily alarm*²: Dial 1.

*¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
*² You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

<PT Display Example>

```
Alarm    01:00AM*
```

Canceling

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **Features**.	Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.	Press **Remote Timed Reminder**.

| | Features | NEXT ▲ | Remote Timed Reminder |

<PT Display Example>

```
Extension #:
```

| extension no. | or (DSS) | | NEXT | | CLR | |
| S1 | S2 | S3 | S1 | S2 | S3 |

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** on which you have set the Timed Reminder. — Press **NEXT (S3)**. — Press **CLR (S2)**. — Confirmation tone

<PT Display Example>
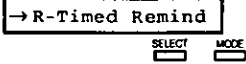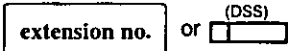
```
Extension #:1234
Time(hh:mm):07:00
AM/PM(0/1)  :0
Daily Y/N(1/0):0
```

Hang up or press the SP-PHONE.

Canceling

7431

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until
"Feature Access"
is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"R-Timed Remind" is
displayed.

→ R-Timed Remind

SELECT   MODE

Press **SELECT**.

0

Dial 0.

extension no.   or   (DSS)

Dial the desired extension
number (3 or 4 digits) or press
DSS on which you have set
the Timed Reminder.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press the
SP-PHONE.

\<PT Display Example\>

Alarm   Cancelled

Canceling

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press SHIFT until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press FEAT.

Rotate Jog Dial until "R-Timed Remind" is at the arrow.

```
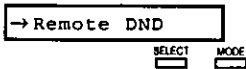→R-Timed Remind
 St.Lock   abcabc
 MENU        SEL
```

Press SEL.

0

Dial 0.

extension no. or **(DSS)**

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press the SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

```
Alarm  Cancelled
```

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

7 **✱** **0**

Dial 7✱0.

extension no. or **(DSS)**

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

```
Alarm  Cancelled
```

Checking the time setting

Display PT

	7 ✳ 2	extension no. or (DSS) ▭	↓
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Dial 7✳2.	Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS on which you have set the Timed Reminder.	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
• If "10:10" has been set, the display shows;

| Alarm 10:10AM | ——— *only one time* |

or

| Alarm 10:10AM* | ——— *daily* |

<PT Display Example>
• If time setting is not stored:

| Alarm Not Stored |

Conditions

- The system clock must be set correctly beforehand.
- There is no limit to the number of the extensions who can set the Timed Reminder at the same time.
- Only the latest time setting is valid at the extension whether it was set by the extension user (Timed Reminder) or by the Manager extension or an Operator (Timed Reminder, Remote).
- **Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)**
  SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (date, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to be printed out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered. Refer to "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" in the Features Guide for further information.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
  [005] Date and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    — (57) Timed Reminder, Remote
  4.10.2 Maintenance - SMDR
    — Print out No Answer of Timed Reminder information
  4.10.5 Maintenance - System Time
    — System Time

Feature References

Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)

Trunk Busy-out Setting

Allows the Manager and the Operators to busy out a trunk.

Setting / Canceling

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

To set: |BSY Out Set. (→PHY)|

Press **BSY Out Set.**

To cancel: |BSY Out Cancel (→PHY)|

Press **BSY Out Cancel.**

| trunk port physical no. |

Enter the trunk port
physical number.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

| B.Out   10201 |

• When canceling:

| B.Out Cancelled |

Setting / Canceling

7431

			To set:

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until the following is displayed.

To set: → BSY Out Set

Press **SELECT**.

To cancel: → BSY Out Cancel

Press **SELECT**.

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

\<PT Display Example\>
• When setting:

B.Out   10201

• When canceling:

B.Out Cancelled

Setting / Canceling

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.	Press **FEAT**.	Rotate **Jog Dial** until the following is displayed.

To set:

```
→BSY  Out  Set
 BSY  Ovr  DNY  1/0
 MENU            SEL
```

Press **SEL**.

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

To cancel:

```
→BSY  Out  Cancel
 BSY  Out  Confirm
 MENU            SEL
```

Press **SEL**.

<PT Display Example>
- When setting:

```
B.Out        10201
```

- When canceling:

```
B.Out  Cancelled
```

Setting / Canceling

Any Telephone

| 7 | 2 | 6 | 1 | To set. |
| 7 | 2 | 6 | 0 | To cancel. |

| trunk port physical no. |

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

To set: Dial 7261.
To cancel: Dial 7260.

Enter the trunk port physical
number.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

| B.Out   10201 |

• When canceling:

| B.Out Cancelled |

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Confirming

7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

| Features |

Press **BSY Out Confirm**.

| BSY Out Confirm (→PHY) |

| trunk port physical no. |

Enter the trunk port
physical number

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

| B.Out   10201 |

• When no setting:

| B.Out   None |

Confirming

7431
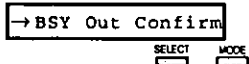
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until "**Feature Access**" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**BSY Out Confirm**" is displayed.

Press **SELECT**.

→BSY Out Confirm

SELECT   MODE

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port physical number

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

    B.Out   10201

• When no setting:

    B.Out   None

Confirming

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until "**FEAT**" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**BSY Out Confirm**" is at the arrow.

Press **SEL**.

→BSY Out Confirm
BSY Out Set
MENU   SEL

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port physical number

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

    B.Out   10201

• When no setting:

    B.Out   None

Confirming

Display PT

Lift the handset or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

| 7 | 2 | 6 | 2 |

Dial 7262.

| trunk port physical no. |

Enter the trunk port physical
number.

Confirmation tone
and dial tone

Hang up or press
SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>
• When setting:

| B.Out | 10201 |

• When no setting:

| B.Out | None |

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        - — (94) Trunk Busy-out
    - 4.2.7 System - System Option
        - — (34) ELCOT/LCOT Busy-out Loop Relay
        - — (35) GCOT Busy-out Loop Relay

Feature References

None

Trunk Route Control

Allows the Manager and the Operators to make a call using a specific trunk.
They can verify the status of the specified trunk.
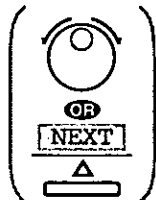
7235 / 7436

Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **Features**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** or press
NEXT until the following
is displayed.

Press **TRK Route CTL**.

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port
physical number.

Dial tone

7431
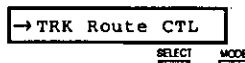
Lift the handset or
press SP-PHONE.

Press **MODE** until
"**Feature Access**"
is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until
"**TRK Route CTL**" is
displayed.

Press **SELECT**.
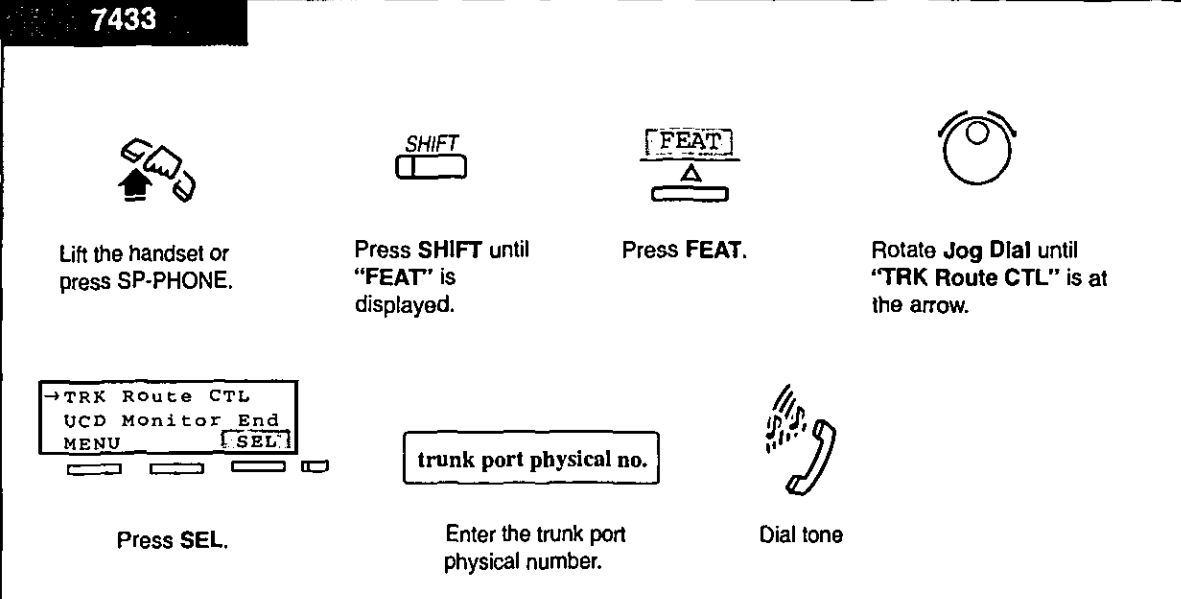
→ TRK Route CTL

trunk port physical no.

Enter the trunk port
physical number.

Dial tone

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.
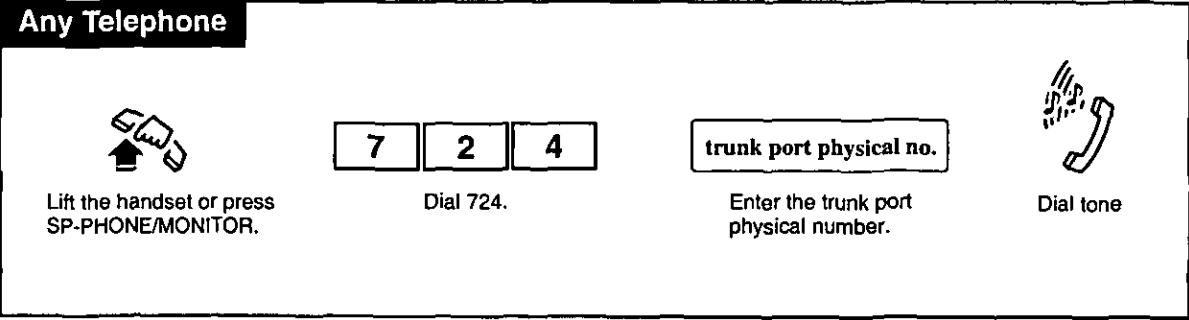
Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "**TRK Route CTL**" is at the arrow.

```
→TRK Route CTL
 UCD Monitor End
 MENU        [SEL]
```

Press **SEL**.

| trunk port physical no. |

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Dial tone

Any Telephone

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

| 7 | 2 | 4 |

Dial 724.

| trunk port physical no. |

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Dial tone

Conditions

- This feature does not override Toll Restriction by COS or the Tenant Service.
- Redial does not work if a call has been made using this feature.

Programming References

No programming required.

Feature References

None

With the display telephone, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or
KX-T7436, you can easily access several features.

The display telephones have the ability to perform the following features.

Feature	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb		✔			✔
Call Information Display	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Call Log, Incoming	✔	✔		✔	✔
Call Log Incoming, Log Lock	✔	✔		✔	✔
Call Log, Outgoing		✔			✔
Call Directory					
Extension Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
Station Speed Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Speed Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Feature Access Menu		✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the feature is available.

Helpful Information about Display Operation

Press **CONT** (S1) to adjust the display contrast.

Press **RING** (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.

Press **BGM** (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.

Press **MENU** (S1) to return to the initial display.

Press **PREV** (S2) to return to the previous display.

Press **NEXT** (S3) to advance to the next display.

Press **ACCNT** (S3) to enter an account code.

Press **CALL** (S3) to call the desired party.

Press **SELECT** (S3) to select the desired feature.

Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

You can set or cancel the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb features using the display.

Features on the First Display

Off-hook.

⇩

Press the
FWD/DND button.

FWD/DND

⇩

First Display

☐	]FWD/DND Cancel		☐
☐	]Do Not Disturb		☐
☐	]FWD-All Calls	(→ext)	☐
☐	]FWD-Busy	(→ext)	☐
☐	]FWD-No Answer	(→ext)	☐
	MENU PREV	NEXT	

FWD/DND Cancel
Cancels the Call Forwarding and Do Not Distub (DND) features at your extension.

Do Not Disturb (DND)
Rejects incoming calls.

Call Forwarding
Sets forwarding all incoming calls to another extension, when busy or when you do not answer.

Press the NEXT (S3) button to go to the next display.

On-hook.

On-hook.

Dial destination
extension number.

⇩

On-hook.

4.5   Special Display Features

Features on the Second Display

MENU	PREV	NEXT

**Call Forwarding
– Busy / No Answer**

Sets forwarding incoming calls
to another extension when busy
or you do not answer.

Second Display

]FWD-BSY/NA	(→ext)
]FWD-CO/TIE Line	(→dial)
]FWD-From	(→ext)
]FWD-From Cancel	(→ext)

MENU	PREV	NEXT

**Call Forwarding
– to CO/TIE Line**

Sets forwarding all incoming
calls to an external party.

Press the PREV (S2) or
NEXT (S3) button to
go to the first display.

Dial destination
extension number.

**Call Forwarding
– Follow Me**

Sets or cancels "Call
Forwarding – All Calls" from
the destination extension.

On-hook.

Dial line access code
(9,77 or 801 through 848).

| Set | Cancel |

Dial destination
phone number and #.

Dial your
extension number.

On-hook.

On-hook.

Special Display Features

Call Information Display *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)*

When receiving a call from the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service* calls, the caller's telephone number and name are displayed simultaneously. You can also record the information in the call log.

7230 / 7433

While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
0111111111
JOHN WHITE
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

↓

Off-hook.

You can see the caller's number.

```
0111111111
INFO    LOG
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

Press **INFO (S1)** to see the caller's name.

SHIFT
You can see the normal display.

↓

You can see the caller's name.

```
JOHN WHITE
INFO    LOG
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

Press **INFO (S1)** to see the call duration time.

↓

You can see the call duration time.

```
10101:   12:00'30
INFO    LOG
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

Press **LOG (S2)** to record the information.

↓

You can record the information in the call log.

7235 / 7436

While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
0111111111
JOHN WHITE
Extension    STA Speed
Features     SYS Speed
Call Log
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

↓

Off-hook.

You can see the caller's information.

```
0111111111
JOHN WHITE
Extension    STA Speed
Features     SYS Speed
Call Log
INFO    LOG
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

Press **INFO (S1)** to see the call duration time.

SHIFT
You can see the normal display.

↓

You can see the call duration time.

```
10101:   12:00'30

Extension    STA Speed
Features     SYS Speed
Call Log
INFO    LOG
```
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

Press **LOG (S2)** to record the information.

↓

You can record the information in the call log.

4.5   *Special Display Features*

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 only.
- The SHIFT indicator light may turn on when receiving a call. Pressing this button provides you with more information about the caller.
- If a CO line name is assigned, you can select either the initial display, Caller ID, or CO line name.
- You can modify the logged numbers for callback purpose. Refer to "Call Log, Incoming" feature.
- **Caller ID or Call Duration**
  You can specify the initial display, Caller ID or Call Duration, which is shown on the display PT when you answer a CO call.
- Call Information Display feature is also available for KX-T7431. However, the operation of KX-T7431 is different from that of KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436. The KX-T7431 user can switch the display by pressing "*" while receiving the Caller ID information.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2.2)
    Initial Display Selection
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.7 System - System Option
        — (37) LCD Display Mode while CO talking
    4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
        — Name
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        — Initial Display Selection
    4.5.11 Features - Caller ID Registration
        — Name
        — Number

Feature References

Call Log, Incoming (4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (4.5/Special Display Features)

* The Caller ID service provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. Refer to "Caller ID Service" in the Features Guide for further information.
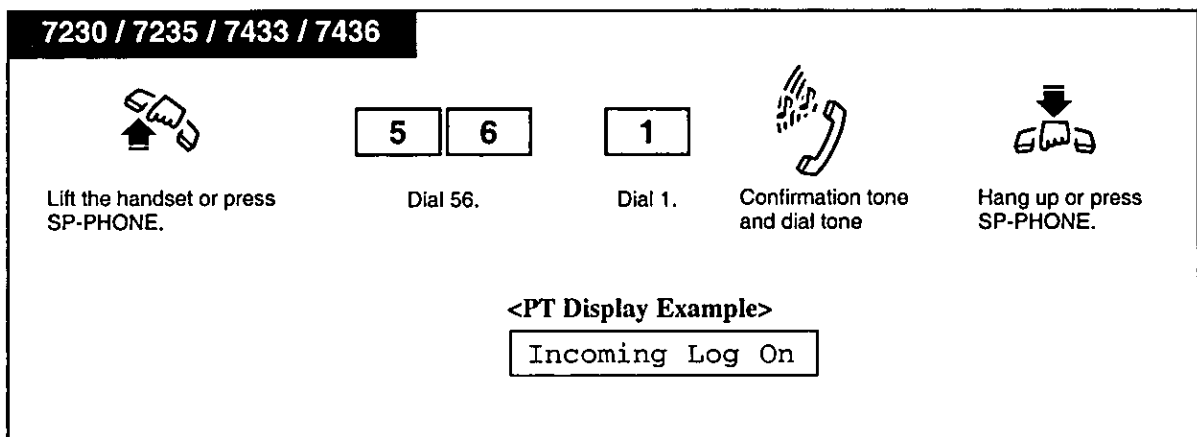
Call Log, Incoming *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)*

If you do not answer an incoming CO call, your extension automatically records the call information from the Caller ID service,* and the SHIFT button indicator lights. Up to 30 calls can be logged per extension. When the call log is full (30 calls are stored), you can select how the 31st call is treated. Either a new call can be disregarded or the new call overwrites the oldest call. (Default:Record the new call.)

You can also modify the logged numbers for callback purpose.

Setting overwriting the call log

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436
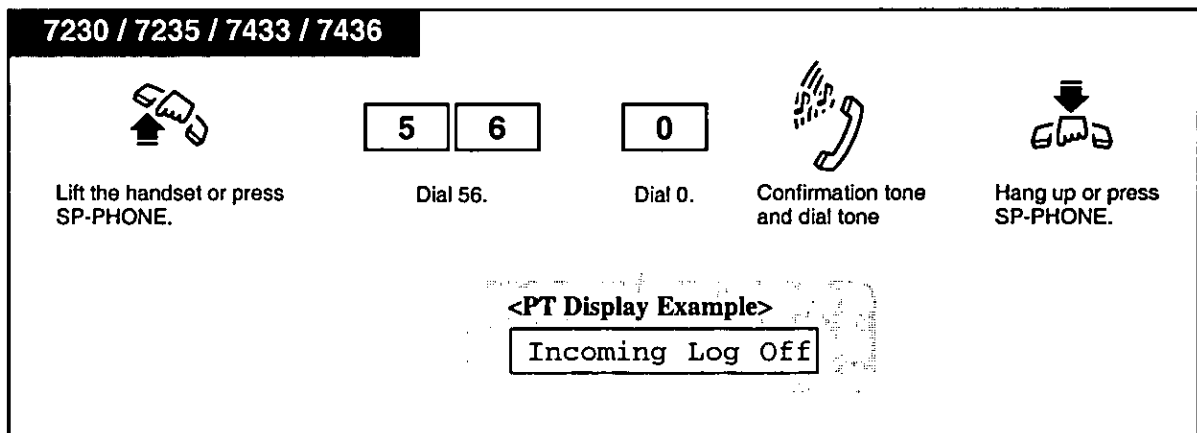
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Dial 56. [5] [6]	Dial 1. [1]	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

\<PT Display Example\>

```
Incoming Log On
```

Canceling overwriting the call log (Disregarding the 31st call)

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Dial 56. [5] [6]	Dial 0. [0]	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

\<PT Display Example\>

```
Incoming Log Off
```

Logging a call information while talking

■ KX-T7433 / KX-T7230

While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
0111111111
JOHN WHITE
```

To answer, go off-hook.

```
0111111111

INFO    LOG
```

Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with further information.
- **once: caller's name**
- **twice: call duration time**

To record the information

■ KX-T7436 / KX-T7235

While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
      0111111111
      JOHN WHITE
  Extension   STA Speed
  Features    SYS Speed
  Call Log
```

To answer, go off-hook.

```
      0111111111
      JOHN WHITE
  Extension   STA Speed
  Features    SYS Speed
  Call Log
      INFO       LOG
```

To see the call duration time

To record the information

Operating sequence

1. To answer the call, **go off-hook.**
2. Press the **LOG** (S2) button to log the information. Or press the **INFO** (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail.
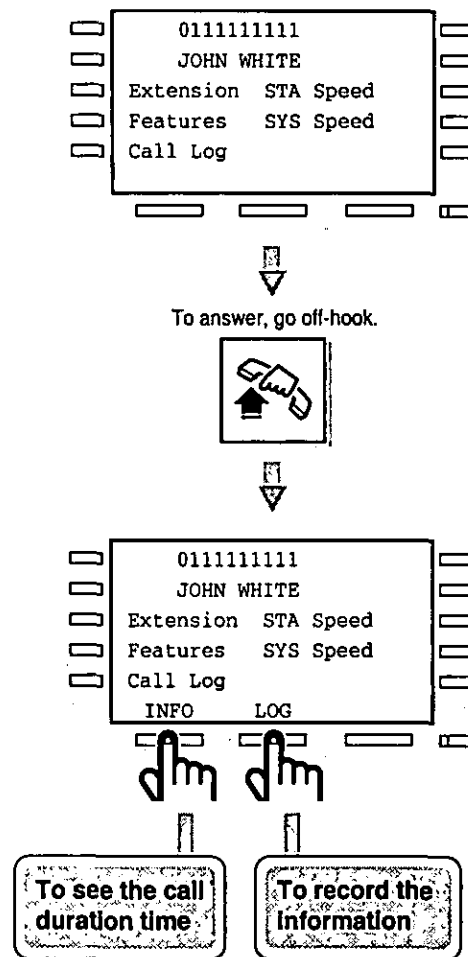
Notes

- Pressing the SHIFT button before answering a call provides you with more information about the caller, CO line number and/or name.
- You can select either the initial display, Caller ID or CO line name, by Station Programming.
- After going off-hook, you can press the SHIFT button to change the bottom line on the display as follows: `CONT   EFA   ACCNT`

Confirming and calling back

When the SHIFT indicator is red, there are calls logged.

■ KX-T7433 / KX-T7230

Second Display

```
WED  JAN01  03:00P

OLD7    NEW5
```

SHIFT

To return to the initial display.

Once: KX-T7230
Twice: KX-T7433

SHIFT

To see the confirmed information

To see the unconfirmed information

Sequence number (01-30) and caller's number is displayed.

```
01:011111111

INFO   CLR   NEXT
```

To modify the phone number, press "✱" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with further information.
- once: sequence number (01-30) /caller's name
- twice: date/time/number of times called (30 times max.)
- three times: outside line number /outside line name

To see the other caller's information

To call back, go off-hook.

```
05:0011223344

CALL
```

Operating sequence

1. Press the **SHIFT** button.
2. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button to see other caller's information. Or press the **INFO** (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail. Or **modify the number**, if required.
4. To call back, **go off-hook** and then press the **CALL** (S1) button.

Notes

- To delete the displayed number, press the CLR (S2) button.
- The PREV (S3) and EXIT (S1) button appears by pressing the SHIFT button while confirming. The EXIT (S1) button is used to return to the initial display.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.

■ **KX-T7436 / KX-T7235**

Second Display

```
     WED JAN01 03:00P

   Extension   STA Speed
   Features    SYS Speed
   Call Log
      OLD7    NEW5
```

SHIFT ⇨

To return to the initial display ⇨ SHIFT

Once: KX-T7235
Twice: KX-T7436

To see the confirmed information

To see the unconfirmed information

```
   10101:AB COMPANY    -- ▭----- outside line number/name
   0102030405          -- ▭----- caller's telephone number
   Bob Jones           -- ▭----- caller's name
   OCT30 09:03PM        -- ▭----- date and time
   SEQ01 02CALL         -- ▭----- sequence number (01-30)/
      MENU   CLR   NEXT           number of times called
                                  (30 times max.)
```

To modify the phone number, press "✱" to erase, and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

To see the other caller's information

To call back, go off-hook.

```
   10101:AB COMPANY
   0102030405
   Bob Jones
   OCT30 09:03PM
   SEQ01 02CALL
      CALL
```

Operating sequence

1. Press the **SHIFT** button.
2. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button to see other caller's information. Or **modify the number**, if required.
4. To call back, **go off-hook** and then press the **CALL** (S1) button.

Notes

- To delete the displayed number, press the CLR (S2) button.
- The PREV (S3) button appears by pressing the SHIFT button while confirming.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.

4.5   *Special Display Features*

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 only.
- If a Direct In Lines (DIL) 1 : 1 call is forwarded by Call Forwarding, the data will be logged at both the forwarding and forwarded extension.
- You can lock the display so that incoming call information is not shown on the display.
- If you modify the displayed telephone number, the new number will be memorized.
- With the KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can set or cancel overwriting the call log using the System Feature Access Menu (on the Fifth Display).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2.2)
    Initial Display Selection
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
        — (55) Call Log Incoming, Overwrite Mode
    4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
        — Name
    4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
        —Display Mode of Incoming Call
    4.5.11 Features - Caller ID Registration
        — Name
        — Number

Feature References

Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.5/Special Display Features)

* The Caller ID service provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. Refer to "Caller ID Service" in the Features Guide for further information.
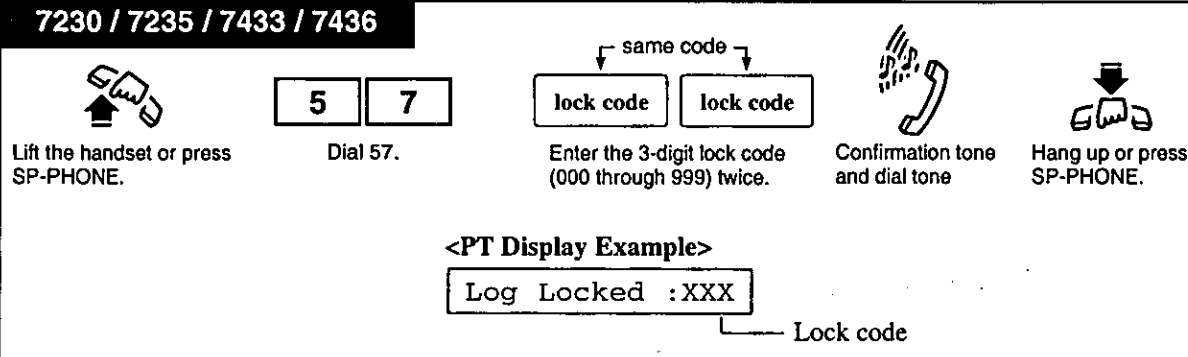
Call Log Incoming, Log Lock *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)*

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that the "Call Log, Incoming" feature is not shown on the display, if you do not want others to see the information.

Locking

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436				
		┌ same code ┐		
	5 │ 7	lock code │ lock code		
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Dial 57.	Enter the 3-digit lock code (000 through 999) twice.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
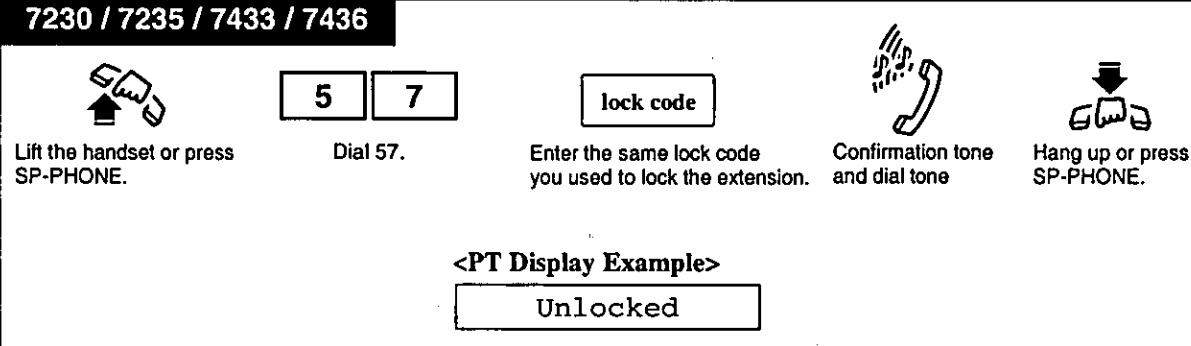
Log Locked :XXX

└─── Lock code

Unlocking

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436				
	5 │ 7	lock code		
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.	Dial 57.	Enter the same lock code you used to lock the extension.	Confirmation tone and dial tone	Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

Unlocked

4.5 *Special Display Features*

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 only.
- **Call Log Lock Control, Incoming**
  The Manager or an Operator can unlock the call log display for any extension, if you forget your lock code (Call Log Lock Control, Incoming).
- With the KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.2 System - Numbering Plan
    - — (56) Log Lock
  - 4.4.1 Line - Trunk Line
    - — Name
  - 4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
    - — Display Mode of Incoming Call
    - — Call Log Incoming
      Overwrite Mode
      Lock Password

Feature References

Call Log, Incoming (4.5/Special Display Features)

Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (4.4/Operator / Manager Service Features)

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu-Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (4.5/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu – Call Log Incoming, Log Lock

(4.5/Special Display Features)

Call Log, Outgoing *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)*

Last five CO calls you made are automatically logged. You can make a call using the call log.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│        Initial Display       │
│  ┌─────────────────────────┐ │
│  │   WED JAN01 03:00P      │ │
│  │                         │ │
│  │  Extension  STA Speed   │ │
│  │  Features   SYS Speed   │ │
│  │  Call Log               │ │
│  │   CONT     RING    BGM  │ │
│  └─────────────────────────┘ │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

\<Example\>
To select 111

```
┌──────────────────────┐
│ 1234567890           │
│ 111                  │
│ 0987654              │
│ 000111222333         │
│ 100200300400500      │
│   MENU      CLR       │
└──────────────────────┘
```
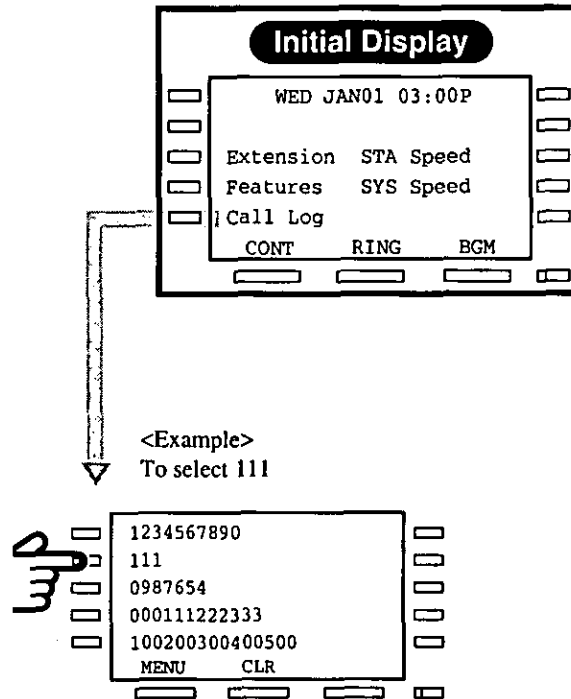
Making a call using a call log

1. Press the **Call Log** (F5) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired number.

Notes

* To delete all numbers, press the CLR (S2) button.
* To return to the initial display, press the MENU (S1) button.

KX-T7235 Display Features

The KX-T7235 telephone allows you to make a call or operate the features using the display message with the Function buttons.

1) Call Directory

Extension Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu

The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

Absent Message Capability	Message Waiting
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel	Night Service On / Off
	Outgoing Message (OGM)
Background Music (BGM) — External	Paging — External
Call Log, Incoming	Paging — Group
Call Log Incoming, Log Lock	Paging — ANSWER
Call Park	Paging — DENY
Call Pickup, CO Line	Paralleled Telephone Connection
Call Pickup, Directed	Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Call Pickup, Group	Remote DND (Do Not Disturb)
Call Pickup Deny	Remote FWD Cancel – Once
Call Waiting	Station Program Clear
Data Line Security	Timed Reminder
Door Opener	Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
Doorphone Call	
Electronic Station Lockout	Trunk Busy-out Setting
Executive Busy Override Deny	Trunk Route Control
External Modem Control	UCD Monitor Mode
Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set	Walking COS
Log-In / Log-Out	

4.5 *Special Display Features*

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment
  (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)
- User Programming (Section 3)
  [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
  [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.1.3 Configuration – Extension Port Assignment
  — DN
  4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
  — Name

Call Directory

You can make a call using the call directory by pressing the desired button which is corresponding to the display message. The example operations are shown below.

Initial Display

```
        WED JAN01  03:00P

 ]Extension      STA Speed |
  Features       SYS Speed |
  Call Log
     CONT    RING    BGM
```

Extension Dialing

Makes an intercom call using the directory.

Station Speed Dialing

Makes a call to a party stored in your phone.

System Speed Dialing

Makes a call to a party stored in the system using the directory.

<Example>
To select Beth

```
 [AB]              KL
  C                MN
  DE               OPQR
  FG                S
  HIJ              T-Z
     MENU
```

```
  Adam       Bob
  Alice      Carol
  Ann Parker Casey
  Ben Johns  Ched Ely
  [Beth]     Chris
   MENU    PREV    NEXT
```

<Example>
To select Jack

```
  AB               KL
  C                MN
  DE               OPQR
  FG                S
  [HIJ]            T-Z
     MENU
```

```
  Harry      [Jack]
  Henry      Janny
  Hiroshi    Jimmy
  Isaac      John
  Ivy's shop Johes
   MENU    PREV    NEXT
```

<Example>
To select Panasonic

```
  Bob        KME-soft
  Jim Kopp   [Panasonic]
  Ronald     Police
  Zangril    Louisa
  Nancy      Home
     MENU          [NEXT]
```

```
  9-123-4567   9-987-6543
  9111111      [9-5555555]
  93333333     9-999
  97777777     9-4444444
  10           9-1000001
     MENU          [NEXT]
```

NEXT

Extension Dialing / System Speed Dialing

1. Press the **Extension** (F3) or **SYS Speed** (F9) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired alphabet.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name.

Station Speed Dialing

1. Press the **STA Speed** (F8) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name or number.
   To alternate the display between name and number, press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

System Feature Access Menu

You can access various features using the messages which are displayed in alphabetical order.

To access the features, press the Feature (F4) button on the initial display first, search for the desired feature message by pressing the NEXT (S3) button. Then press the Function button which is next to the message. Additional parameters may be required.

To access the features while receiving a call (e.g. ringing), press the INTERCOM/DN button first. Then follow the procedures on the following pages.

Features on the First Display

```
  ⬜  Features    SYS Speed      ⬜
  ⬜  Call Log                   ⬜
        CONT     RING     BGM
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│          First Display        │
│  ⬜  !Absent MSG Off          ⬜ │
│  ⬜  !Absent MSG On    (→1-9) ⬜ │
│  ⬜  !BSY Out Cancel   (→PHY) ⬜ │
│  ⬜  !BSY Out Confirm  (→PHY) ⬜ │
│  ⬜  !BSY Out Set      (→PHY) ⬜ │
│      MENU     PREV     NEXT    │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

Absent Message Capability

Shows your message on the calling party's display.

Cancel   **Set**

On-hook.

Dial message number (1 through 9).

Enter the parameters, if required.

On-hook.

Trunk Busy-out Setting (operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

See the next page.

4.5 *Special Display Features*

Features on the Second Display

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Executive Busy Override Deny

Denies or allows other people from joining your conversation.

Second Display

```
Busy Ovrd Deny    (→1/0)
C.Pickup CO
C.Pickup Deny     (→1/0)
C.Pickup Direct   (→ext)
C.Pickup Group
```

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Call Pickup, Outside Line

Picks up an outside call for another extension.

Call Pickup, Directed

Picks up a specified extension's call.

Call Pickup Group

Picks up a call within an extension group.

See the next page.

Call Pickup Deny

Denies or allows other people from picking up your calls.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

On-hook.

Dial the ringing extension's number.

Features on the Third Display

```
MENU    PREV    [ NEXT ]
```

Call Waiting

Sets or cancels the Call Waiting feature (Call Waiting, OHCA or Whisper OHCA).

Third Display

```
] C.Waiting           (→0-3)
] Call Park          (→00-99)
] Callback Busy Cancel
] Data Line On/Off   (→1/0)
] Door Open           (→1-8)
    MENU    PREV    [ NEXT ]
```

See the next page.

Dial 1 through 3 or 0.

Call Park

Places a call on hold in a parking area or retrieves it.

Data Line Security

Refuses or accepts an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone.

- 1: to set Call Waiting
- 2: to set OHCA
- 3: to set Whisper OHCA
- 0: to cancel (Off)

Dial parking zone number (00 through 99).

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

Door Opener

Unlocks the door.

- 1: Set (On)
- 0: Cancel (Off)

Automaic Callback Busy, Cancel

Cancels the setting which reserves a busy line.

On-hook.

Dial door opener number (1 through 8).

On-hook.

On-hook.

On-hook.

4.5 Special Display Features

Features on the Fourth Display

```
| MENU    PREV    [ NEXT ] |
```

Fourth Display

```
Doorphone Call      (→1-8)
Extrn BGM On/Off
Extrn MODEM CTL     (→1-5)
FWD Cancel Once     (→ext)
LCS Password     (→abcabc)
   MENU    PREV    [ NEXT ]
```

Doorphone Call
Calls the doorphone.

Background Music – External
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Remote FWD Cancel – Once
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

External Modem Control
Controls the external modem connected to the system with the RS-232C cable.

LCS, Password Set
Sets or cancels the password for the Live Call Screening feature.

Dial doorphone number (1 through 8).

Enter AT command number (1 through 5).

On-hook.

Enter password (000 through 999).

- twice: to set
- once: to cancel

On-hook.

Features on the Fifth Display

MENU	PREV	**NEXT**

Fifth Display

] Log Lock Call	(→abcabc)
] Log Ovrt On/Off	(→1/0)
] Login/Logout	(→1/0)
] Message Off	(→ext)
Message On	(→ext)

MENU	PREV	**NEXT**

See the next page.

Call Log Lock, Incoming

Denies or allows other people from seeing your call log.

Call Log, Incoming

Selects whether the 31st call is disregarded or overwrites the oldest call.

Log-In / Log-Out

Joins or Leaves the extension group.

Message Waiting

Leaves a message notification.

Enter lock code (000 through 999).

- twice: to deny
- once: to allow

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: overwrite (On)
- 0: disregard (Off)

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Log-In (On)
- 0: Log-Out (Off)

On-hook.

Cancel   **Set**

Dial extension number.

On-hook.

Features on the Sixth Display

```
|  MENU    PREV    [NEXT] |
    ▭         ▭        ▭
                       ⤓
```

Sixth Display

Night On/Off	(→1/0)	
OGM Playback	(→1-8)	
OGM Recording	(→1-8)	
Page Deny On/Off	(→1/0)	
Page-Ext Answer	(→1-2)	
MENU	PREV	[NEXT]

Night Service On / Off
Turns on or off the night service mode.

Outgoing Message (OGM) (operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Paging External – Answer
Answers a page sent to a particular external pager.

See the next page.

Paging – DENY
Denies or allows being paged.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

On-hook.

Dial the external pager number (1 or 2).

Features on the Seventh Display

MENU	PREV	NEXT

Seventh Display

```
Page-GRP Answer
Paging External    (-0-2)
Paging Group    (-#,01-16)
Parallel On/Off    (-1/0)
Pickup Dialing    (-1/0)
MENU    PREV    NEXT
```

Paging Group – Answer
Answers a page sent to a built-in speaker.

Paging – External
Pages through all or particular external pager.

See the next page.

Dial the external pager number (1 or 2) or 0.

1 or 2: external pager no.
0 : all external pagers

Paralleled Telephone Connection
Sets the paralleled telephone connection on or off.

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Sets or cancels Pickup Dialing feature.

Paging – Group
Pages to all or particular paging group.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: to set (On)
- 0: to cancel (Off)

Set / Cancel

Dial the paging group number (01 through 16) or #.

01-16: paging group no.
- #: all paging groups.

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Set (On)
- 0: Cancel (Off)

On-hook.

4.5 *Special Display Features*

Features on the Eighth Display

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Stores the number to call a party by going off-hook.

Eighth Display

```
Pickup DL Prg      (→..+#)
Remote DND          (→ext)
Remote Timed Reminder
Station Lock    (→abcabc)
Station Program Clear
  MENU      PREV      NEXT
```

Remote DND
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Electronic Staiton Lockout
Denies or allows other people from using your telephone.

See the next page.

Station Program Clear
Clears the features set at your telephone.

Store

Enter phone number and #.

On-hook.

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

On-hook.

Enter lock code (000 through 999).

- twice: to deny
- once: to allow

On-hook.

Features on the Ninth Display

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Ninth Display

```
Timed Reminder
TRK Route CTL        (→PHY)
UCD Monitor End
UCD Monitor STRT     (→FDN)
Walking COS   (→code+ext)
   MENU    PREV    NEXT
```

Timed Reminder

Sets or cancels the alarm ringing time.

Press the desired Function button
and enter the required parameters.

```
Time(hh:mm) :07:00
AM/PM(0/1)  :0
Daily Y/N(1/0)  :0

MENU    CLR    PROG
```

Parameters
- Time: (hh:mm):
      hour (01 through 12)
      minute (00 through 59)
- AM/PM: 0 (for AM) / 1 (for PM)
- Daily alarm: 1 (for Yes) / 0 (for No)

To set, press PROG (S3) button.
To cancel, press CLR (S2) button.

```
Time(hh:mm) :07:00
AM/PM(0/1)  :0
Daily Y/N(1/0)  :0

MENU    CLR    PROG
```

On-hook.

Trunk Route Control

(operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

UCD Monitor Mode

Allows Supervisor Extension to monitor the number of calls in the waiting queue.

Cancel   Set

On-hook.   Enter FDN
for UCD Group.

On-hook.

Returns to the first display.

Walking COS

Calls using your privileges at another extension.

Enter password.

Dial your extension number.

Dial the line access code (if required) and phone number.

4.5 *Special Display Features*

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features

The KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 telephones allow you to make a call or operate the features using the display message.

1) Call Directory

Extension Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu

The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

Absent Message Capability	Message Waiting
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel	Night Service On / Off
	Outgoing Message (OGM)
Background Music (BGM) — External	Paging — External
Call Log, Incoming	Paging — Group
Call Log Incoming, Log Lock	Paging — ANSWER
Call Park	Paging — DENY
Call Pickup, CO Line	Paralleled Telephone Connection
Call Pickup, Directed	Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Call Pickup, Group	Remote DND (Do Not Disturb)
Call Pickup Deny	Remote FWD Cancel – Once
Call Waiting	Station Program Clear
Data Line Security	Timed Reminder
Door Opener	Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
Doorphone Call	
Electronic Station Lockout	Trunk Busy-out Setting
Executive Busy Override Deny	Trunk Route Control
External Modem Control	UCD Monitor Mode
Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set	Walking COS
Log-In / Log-Out	

Special Display Features

Jog Dial Operation

You can search for desired items on the corresponding display menu by using the Jog Dial. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The items will be displayed as follows.

Left
(counter-clockwise)

To the **previous**
item

Right
(clockwise)

To the **next**
item
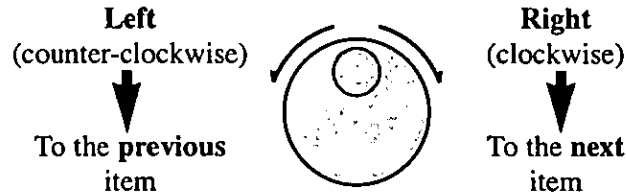
Jog Dial Operation Display

– KX-T7431

While idle, the display changes as follows by pressing the MODE button.
The Jog Dial operation is available in the second through seventh displays.

Initial Display	Jan 01 03:00PM
Second Display	System Speed
Third Display	Station Speed
Fourth Display	Extension
Fifth Display	Feature Access
Sixth Display	Ringer :***
Seventh Display	Contrast:***
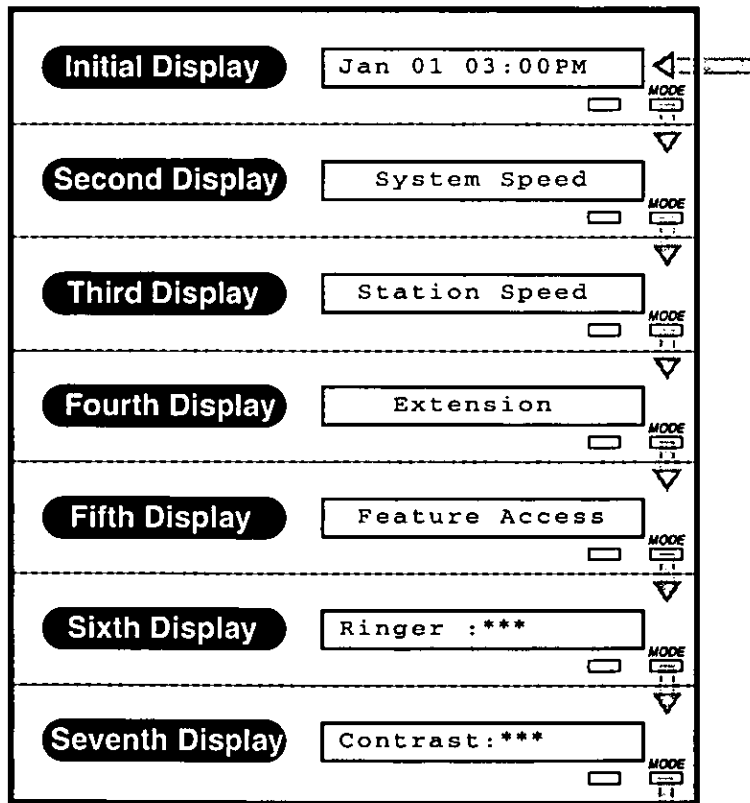
– KX-T7433

The Jog Dial operation is available in the third display. While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.
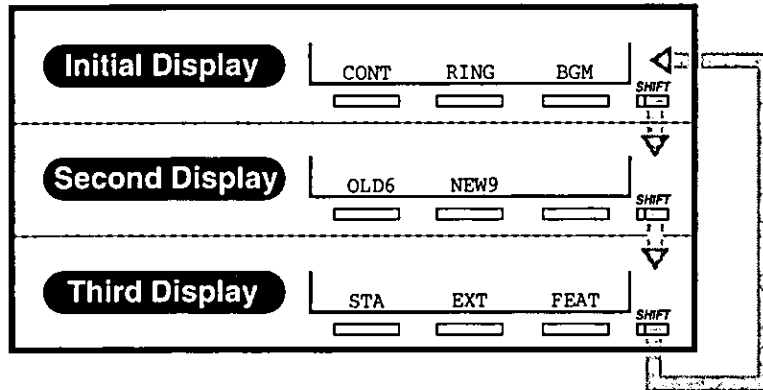
– KX-T7436

The Jog Dial operation is available in the initial and third display. While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.
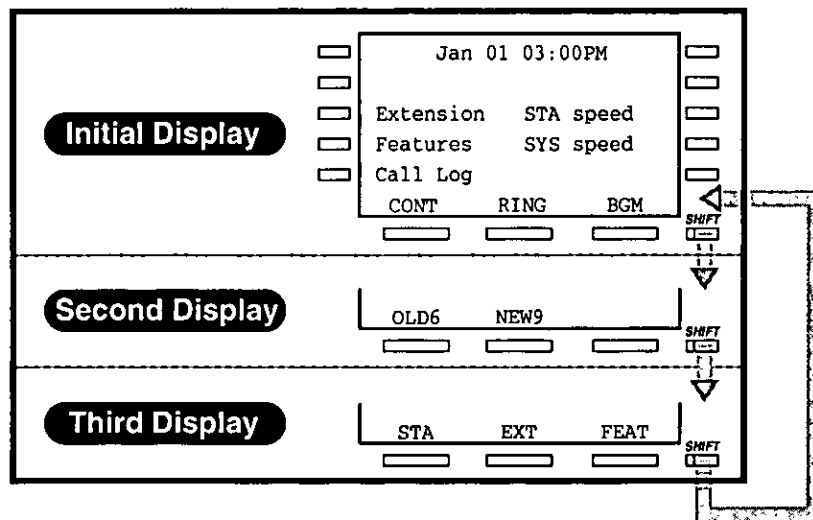
Conditions

- The sixth and seventh displays of the KX-T7431 are used for the ringer volume and display contrast adjustments. For details, refer to the "Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series" (Section 1.1/Configuration) in this manual.

Call Directory

There are three Call Directory features as follows.

FEATURE.	DESCRIPTION	CONDITION
Extension Dialing	You can make an intercom call using the directory.	Only items which have a name assigned are displayed in alphabetical order.
System Speed Dialing	You can make a call to a party stored in the system using the directory.	
Station Speed Dialing	You can make a call to a party stored in your phone.	Items which have a name assigned are displayed by priority in stored order. If a name is not assigned, the number is displayed. The displaying mode, name or number, can be assigned in System Programming.

To use the Call Directory, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the SHIFT button first. Then follow the procedures on the following pages.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
     Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment
          (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)
- User Programming (Section 3)
     [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
     [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
     [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
     4.1.3 Configuration – Extension Port Assignment
          — DN
     4.4.2 Line - Extension Line
          — Name

■ KX-T7431

| System Speed Dialing | Station Speed Dialing | Extension Dialing |

| **Second Display** | **Third Display** | **Fourth Display** |
| System Speed | Station Speed | Extension |

→John Smith   or
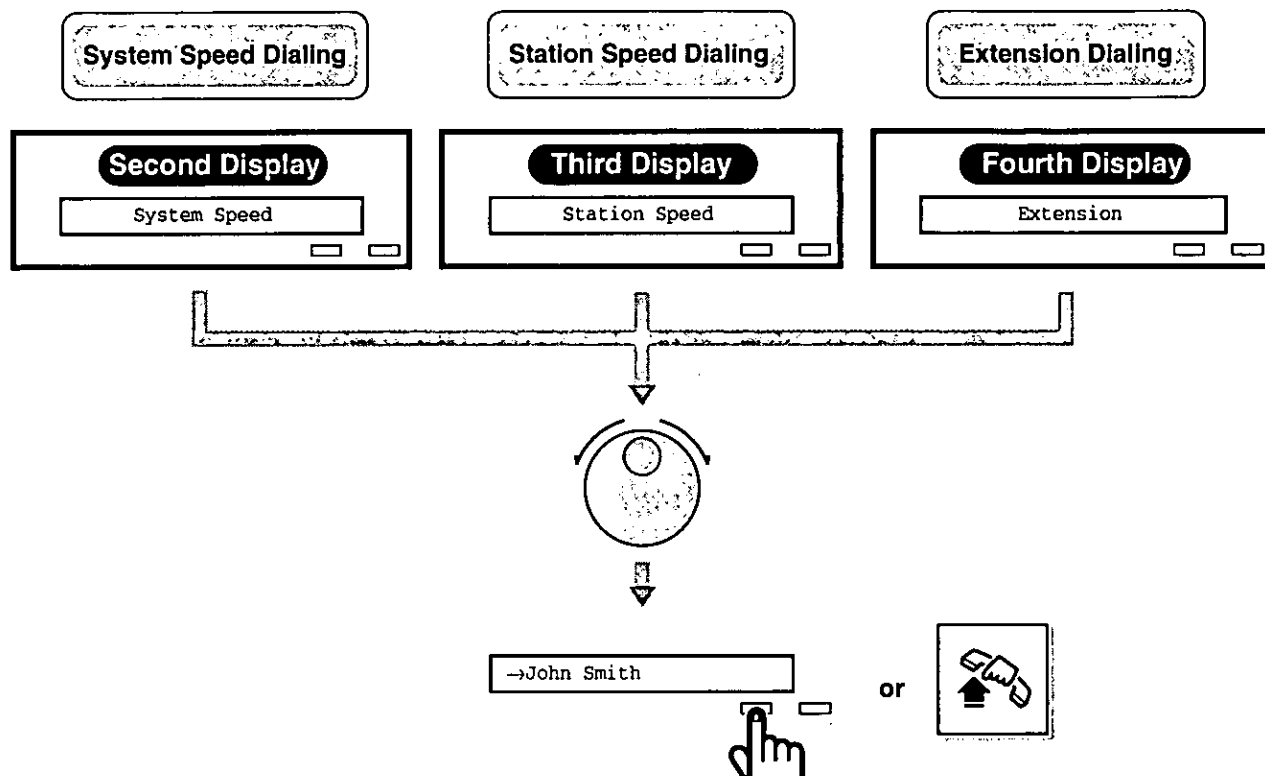
System Speed Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the **SELECT** button or **go off-hook**.

Notes

- You can lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button instead of the SELECT button.
- Press the MODE button to return to the initial display.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

■ **KX-T7433**
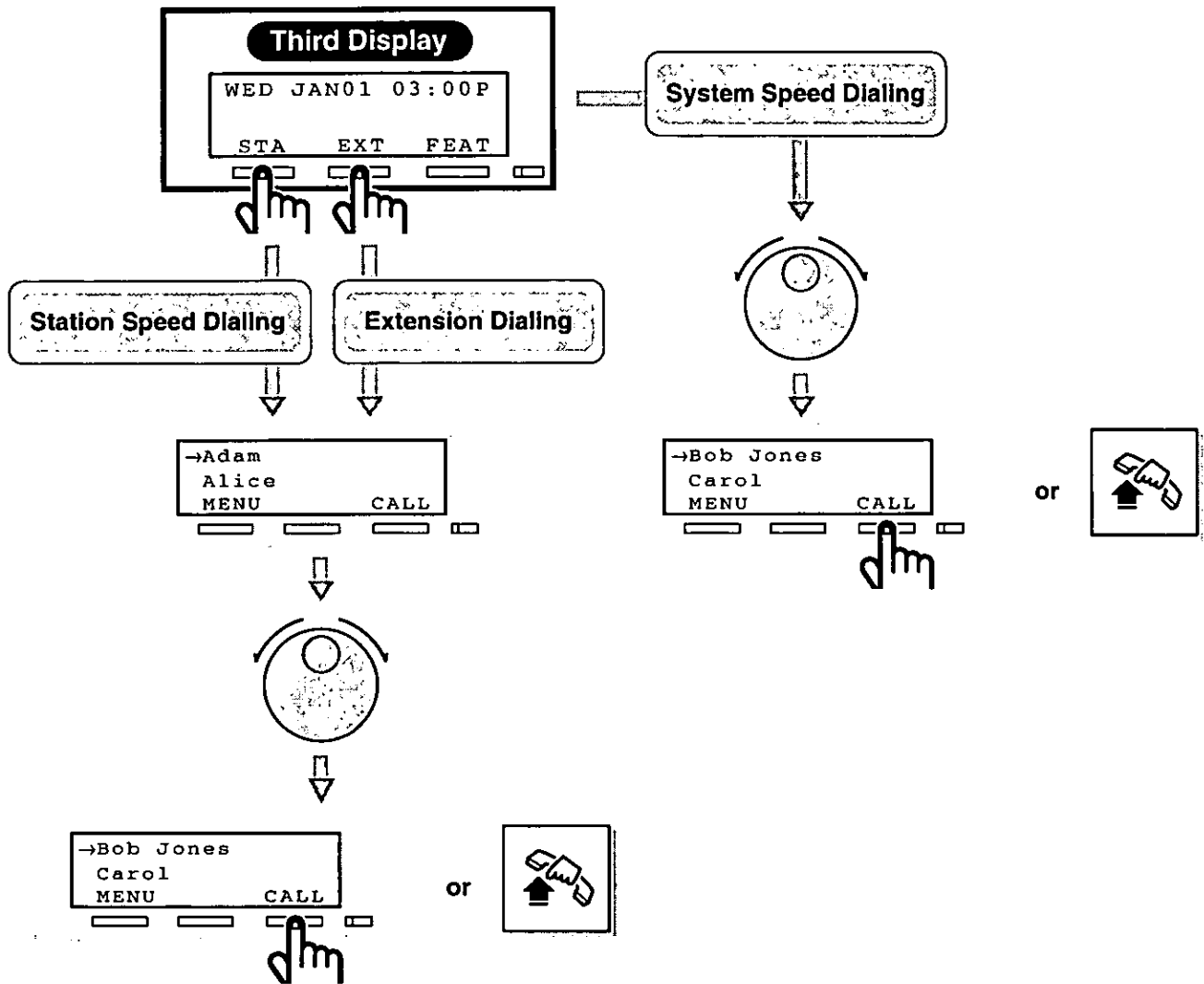
Third Display

```
WED JAN01 03:00P

STA    EXT    FEAT
```

System Speed Dialing

Station Speed Dialing   **Extension Dialing**

```
→Adam
 Alice
 MENU         CALL
```

```
→Bob Jones
 Carol
 MENU         CALL
```
or

```
→Bob Jones
 Carol
 MENU         CALL
```
or

System Speed Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. Press the **STA** (S1) or **EXT** (S2) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Notes

• For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
<Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

■ **KX-T7436**

– Using the Function button –

Initial Display

```
        WED JAN01 03:00P

   Extension   STA Speed
   Features    SYS Speed
   Call Log
       CONT    RING    BGM
```

Station Speed Dialing

Extension Dialing

System Speed Dialing

```
        Yoshida
        Zaydel
       →Adam
        Alice
        Ann Parker
        MENU          CALL
```

```
        Ann Parker
        Beth
       →Bob Jones
        Carol
        Chris
        MENU          CALL
```

or
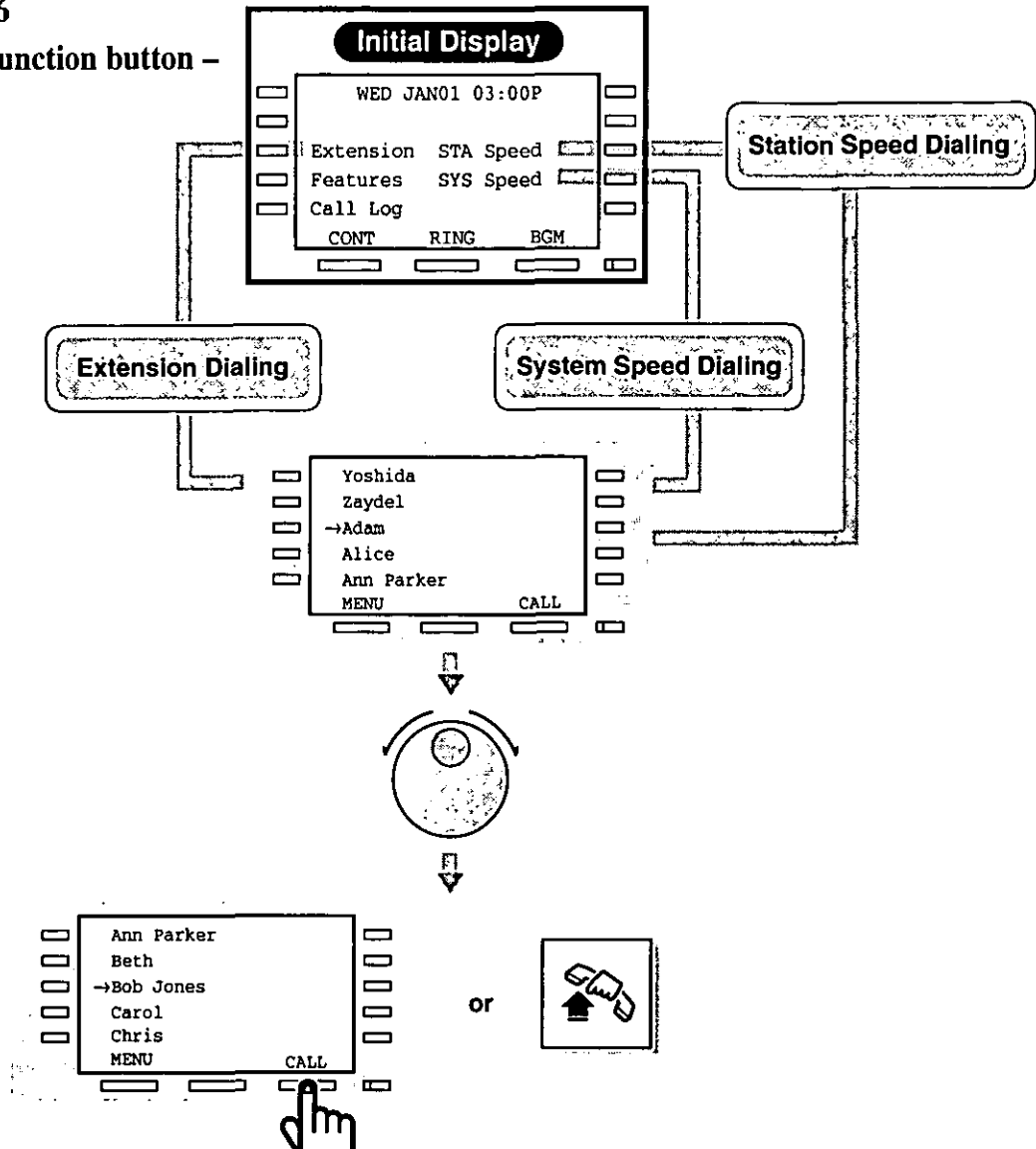
Extension Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing

1. Press the **Extension (F3)**, **STA Speed (F8)** or **SYS Speed (F9)** button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL (S3)** button or **go off-hook.**

Notes

- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

— Using the Soft button or rotating Jog Dial directly —
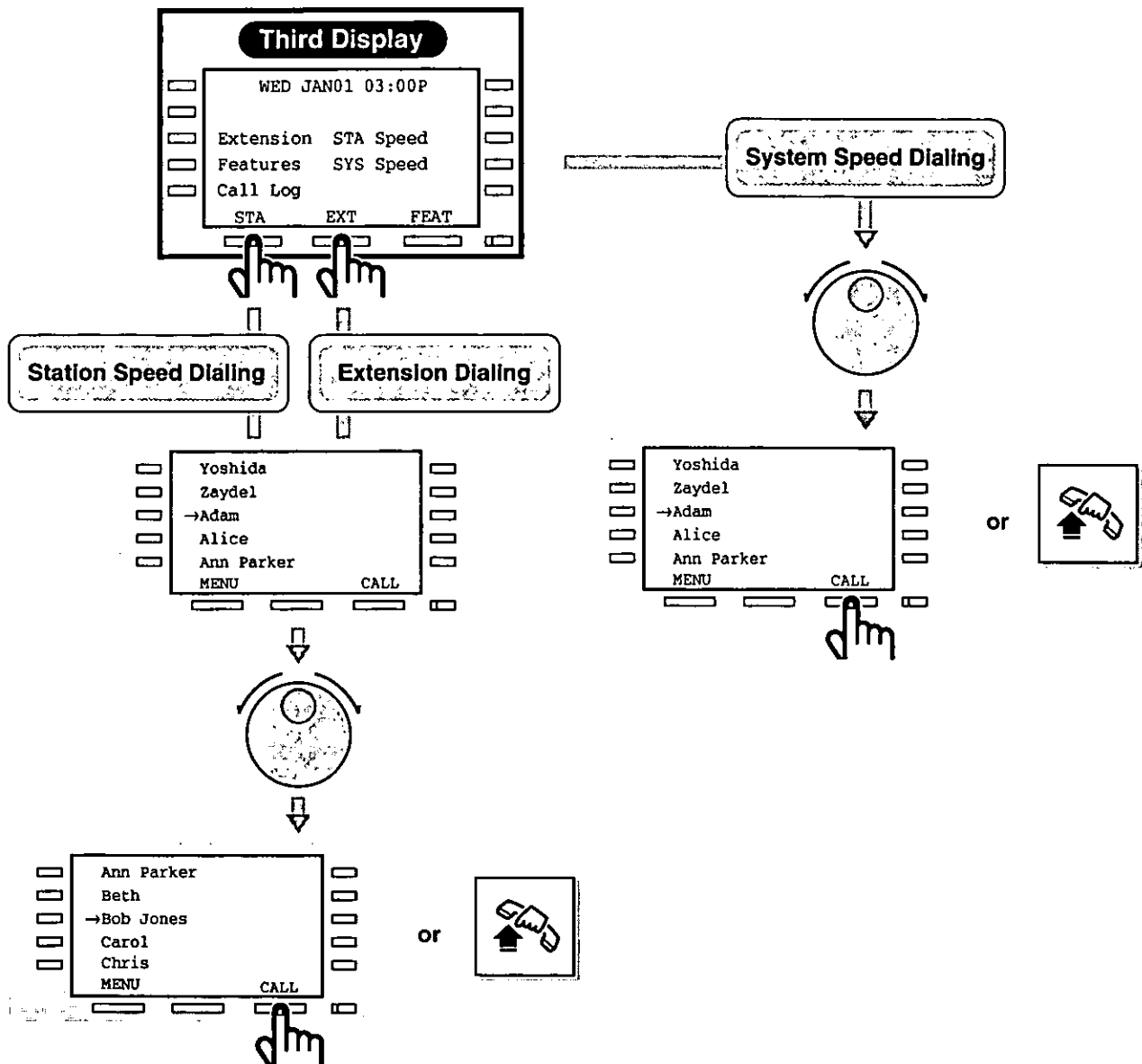
System Speed Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. Press the **STA** (S1) or **EXT** (S2) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Notes

- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.

  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

4.5   *Special Display Features*

System Feature Access Menu

You can access the features which are displayed in alphabetical order.

To access the features, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the MODE or SHIFT button first. Then follow the procedures below.

To access the features while receiving a call (e.g. ringing), press the INTERCOM/DN button first. Then follow the procedures below.

■ KX-T7431

Fifth Display

```
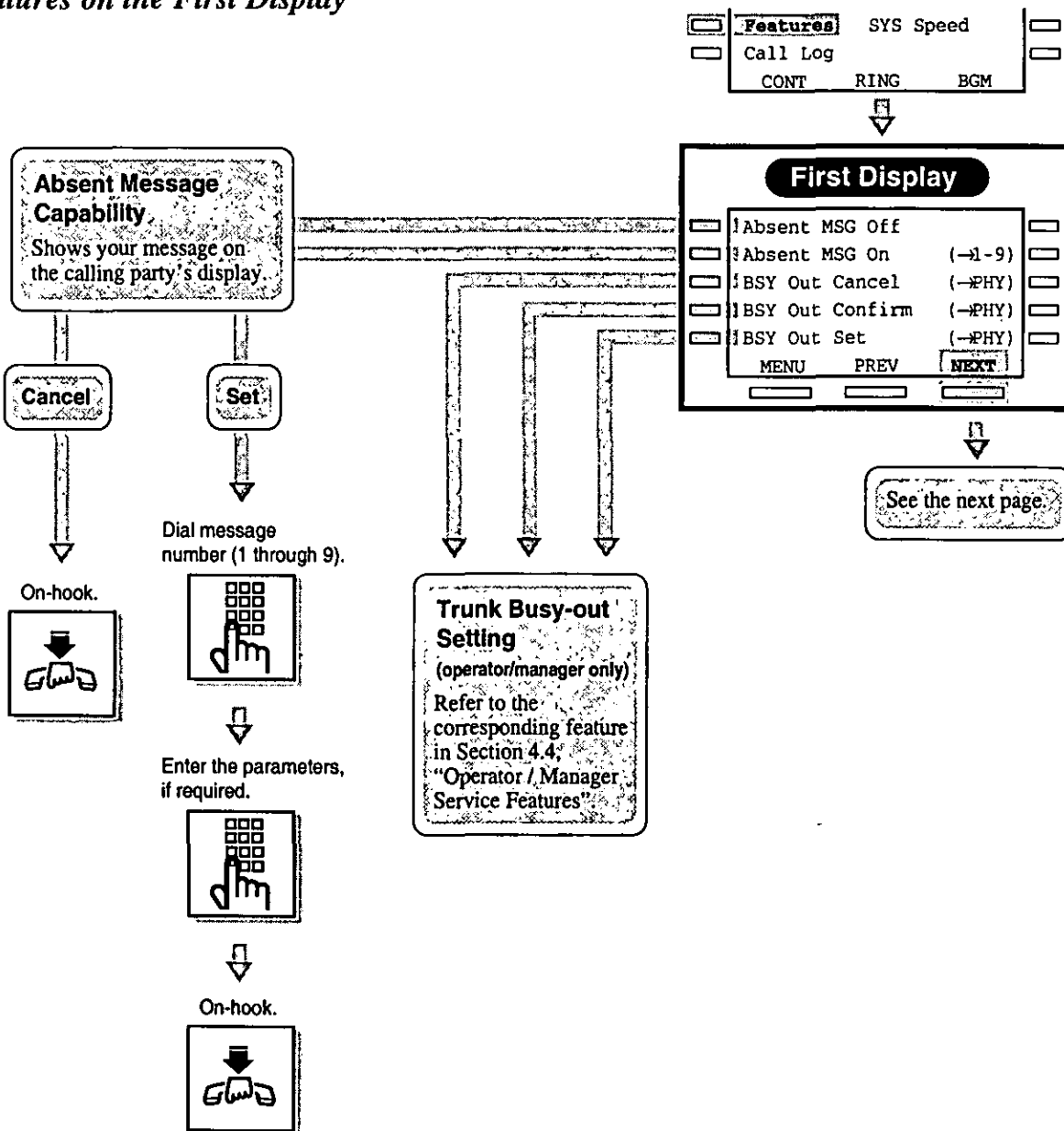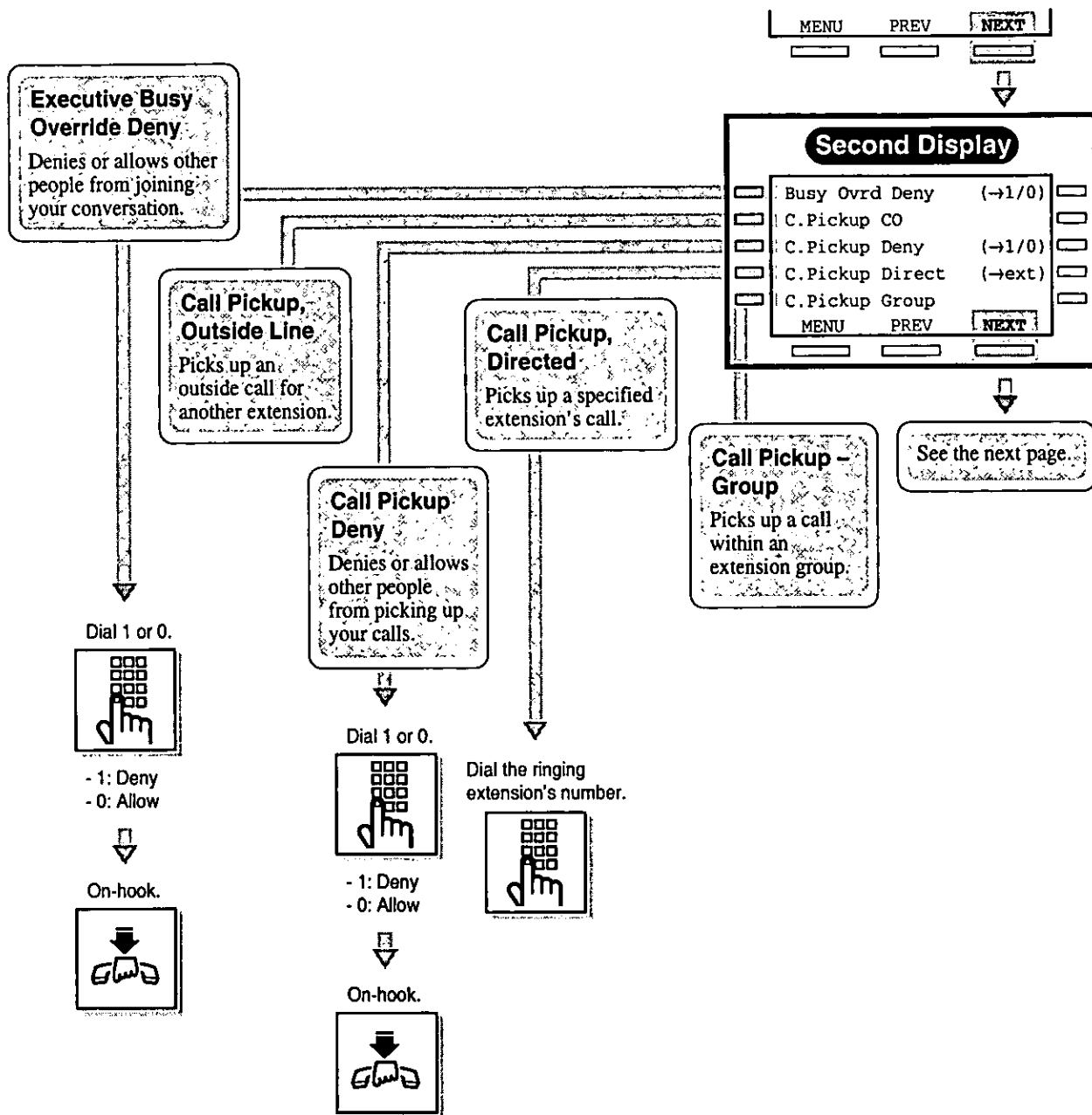Feature Access
```
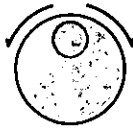
```
→BSY Ovr DNY 1/0
```

If a parameter is required, the feature name and parameter will flash.

Enter a parameter, if required.

■ KX-T7433

Third Display

```
WED  JAN01  03:00P


STA     EXT    FEAT
```
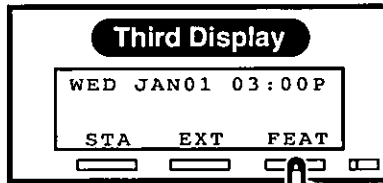
```
→ABST MSG Off
 ABST MSG On 1-9
 MENU          SEL
```
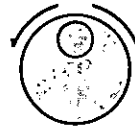
```
→BSY Ovr DNY 1/0
 C.Pickup CO
 MENU          SEL
```

If a parameter is required, the feature name and parameter will flash.

Enter a parameter, if required.

■ KX-T7436

Third Display

```
           WED  JAN01  03:00P

 Extension   STA Speed
 Features    SYS Speed
 Call Log
   STA       EXT      FEAT
```
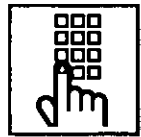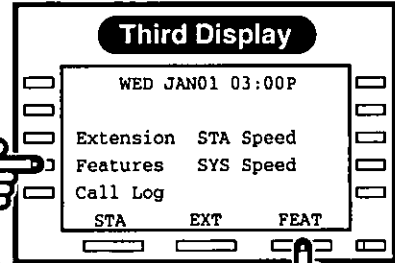
```
 UCD Monitor STRT(→PDN)
 Walking COS(→code+ext)
→Absent MSG Off
 Absent MSG On    (→1-9)
 Busy Ovrd Deny  (→1/0)
 MENU             SEL
```
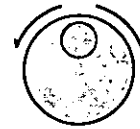
```
 Busy Ovrd Deny  (→1/0)
 C.Pickup CO
→C.Pickup Deny   (→1/0)
 C.Pickup Direct (→ext)
 C.Pickup Group
 MENU             SEL
```

If a parameter is required, the parameter will flash.

Enter a parameter, if required.

4.5   *Special Display Features*
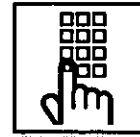
KX-T7431

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the **SELECT** button.
3. Enter the parameter, if required.

KX-T7433

1. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.
5. On-hook, if required.

KX-T7436

1. Press the **Features** (F4) or **FEAT** (S3) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.
5. On-hook, if required.

Notes

- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the SEL (S3) button.
- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Feature (F4) button in any display (initial through third).
- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

System Feature List

You can access the following features which are displayed in alphabetical order.
For more details about the features and the required parameters, refer to the respective features in Section 4.3, "Station Features and Operation", and Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

DISPLAY (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)	DISPLAY (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Absent MSG Off	ABST MSG Off	Cancel the absent message.
Absent MSG On (→1-9)	ABST MSG On 1-9	Set an absent message.
BSY Out Cancel (→PHY)	BSY Out Cancel	Cancel the Trunk Busy-out setting.*¹
BSY Out Confirm (→PHY)	BSY Out Confirm	Confirm the Trunk Busy-out setting.*¹
BSY Out Set (→PHY)	BSY Out Set	Busy out a specific trunk.*¹
Busy Ovrd Deny (→1/0)	BSY Ovr DNY 1/0	Deny or allow other people from joining your conversation.
C.Pickup CO	C.Pickup CO	Pick up a CO call for another extension.
C.Pickup Deny (→1/0)	C.PickupDNY 1/0	Deny or allow other people from picking up your calls.
C.Pickup Direct (→ext)	C.PickupDRT ext	Pick up a specific extension's call.
C.Pickup Group	C.Pickup Grp	Pick up a call within your extension group.
C.Waiting (→0-3)	C.Waiting 0-3	Cancel or set the Call Waiting feature (Call Waiting, OHCA or Whisper OHCA).
Call Park (→00-99)	Call Park 00-99	Place a call on hold in a system parking area.
Callback Busy Cancel	Callback Cancel	Cancel the setting which reserves a busy line.
Data Line On/Off (→1/0)	Data Line 1/0	Refuse or accept an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone.
Door Open (→1-8)	Door Open 1-8	Unlock the door.
Doorphone Call (→1-8)	Doorphone 1-8	Call the doorphone.
Extrn BGM On/Off	Ext-BGM On/Off	Turn on/off the background music through the external pagers.*¹
Extrn MODEM CTL (→1-5)	Extrn MODEM 1-5	Control the external modem by sending a pre-assigned AT Command.
FWD Cancel Once (→ext)	FWD Cancel Once	Cancel the Call Forwarding feature set at other extensions.*¹
LCS Password (→abcabc)	LCS # abcabc	Assign the password for the Live Call Screening feature.
Log Lock Call (→abcabc)	Log Lock abcabc	Deny other people from seeing your call log.
Log Ovrt On/Off (→1/0)	Log Ovrt 1/0	Select how the 31st call is treated, either it is disregarded or overwrites the oldest call.

DISPLAY (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)	DISPLAY (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Login/Logout (→1/0)	Login/out 1/0	Join or leave an extension group.
Message Off (→ext)	MSG Off ext	Cancel a message waiting notification.
Message On (→ext)	MSG On ext	Leave a message waiting notification so that the called party may call you back.
Night On/Off (→1/0)	Night Mode 1/0	Change the day/night mode.
OGM Playback (→1-8)	OGM Play 1-8	Playback the outgoing message.*¹
OGM Recording (→1-8)	OGM Record 1-8	Record an outgoing message.*¹
Page Deny On/Off (→1/0)	Page Deny 1/0	Deny or allow being paged.
Page-Ext Answer (→1-2)	Page-E ANS 1-2	Answer the page through a speaker.
Page-GRP Answer	Page-GRP ANS	Answer the page through a telephone in the same paging group.
Paging External (→0-2)	Page Extrn 0-2	Page through the speaker.
Paging Group (→#,01-16)	Page GRP 01-16	Page to all or a particular paging group.
Parallel On/Off (→1/0)	Parallel 1/0	Set whether a Single Line Telephone connected in parallel will ring or not when receiving a call.
Pickup Dialing (→1/0)	Pickup Dial 1/0	Set or cancel the feature, calling to a pre-set party by going off-hook.
Pickup DL Prg (→..+#)	Pickup DL PG..#	Store the extension or phone number to call a party by going off-hook.
Remote DND (→ext)	Remote DND	Set or cancel the DND feature set at other extensions.*¹
Remote Timed Reminder	R-Timed Remind	Set the alarm ringing time for any extension.*¹
Station Lock (→abcabc)	St. Lock abcabc	Prevent other people from making an outgoing CO call from your extension.
Station Program Clear	STA. Prog Clear	Clear the features set at your telephone.
Timed Reminder	Timed Reminder	Set the alarm ringing time.*²
TRK Route CTL (→PHY)	TRK Route CTL	Verify the status of a specific trunk.*¹
UCD Monitor End	UCD Monitor End	Cancel the monitoring of a UCD Group.
UCD Monitor STRT (→FDN)	UCD Monitor STR	Start the monitoring of a UCD Group.
Walking COS (→code+ext)	WK.COS code+ext	Call using your privileges at another extension.

*¹ Only available for the Manager and the Operators.

*² After selecting this message, follow the steps as follows.
- KX-T7436: steps of the "Timed Reminder" feature in "KX-T7235 Display Features
  - System Feature Access Menu (Features on the Ninth Display)" in this section.
- KX-T7431 and KX-T7433: steps after dialing the feature number (761) and 1 of the "Timed Reminder" feature in Section 4.3, "Station Features and Operation."

Section 5
DSS Console Features

Contents

\<Note\>
All illustrations of the DPT (paired telephone) used in these operating
instructions are based on model KX-T7235.

5.1   *Configuration*

With a Directed Station Selection (DSS) Console, you can make or transfer calls and access system features with the touch of a button. The DSS Console must be connected to the Panasonic KX-TD500 System and paired with a PT (Proprietary Telephone). System Programming is required to designate the extension number of the paired PT. With a paired telephone, you can carry out the following operations using the DSS Console:

- Direct access to an extension (Direct Station Dialing)
- Quick access to an outside party (One-Touch Dialing)
- Quick access to a system feature (One-Touch Access for System Features)
- Easy transfer to an extension (Call Transfer)

The above functions are enabled simply by pressing buttons on the console which are pre-programmed as function buttons through Station Programming.

Panasonic KX-T series DSS Consoles are categorized as follows:

KX-T7240/ KX-T7040	DSS Console (32-DSS buttons, 16-PF buttons)
KX-T7440	DSS Console (66-DSS buttons)
KX-T7441	DSS Console for Attendant (48-DSS buttons, ANSWER button, RELEASE button)

Conditions

- The DSS Console and the PT should be placed side by side on your desk.
- Up to 8 DSS Consoles can be connected to a PT.
- A single line telephone cannot be utilized in conjunction with the DSS Console.
- For System Programming, please refer to the Installation Manual of the KX-TD500 System.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
   4.4.3 Line - DSS Console
      — Paired Extension

Location of Controls

■ **KX-T7240/KX-T7040**
DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 32):
Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each corresponding extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to other function buttons.
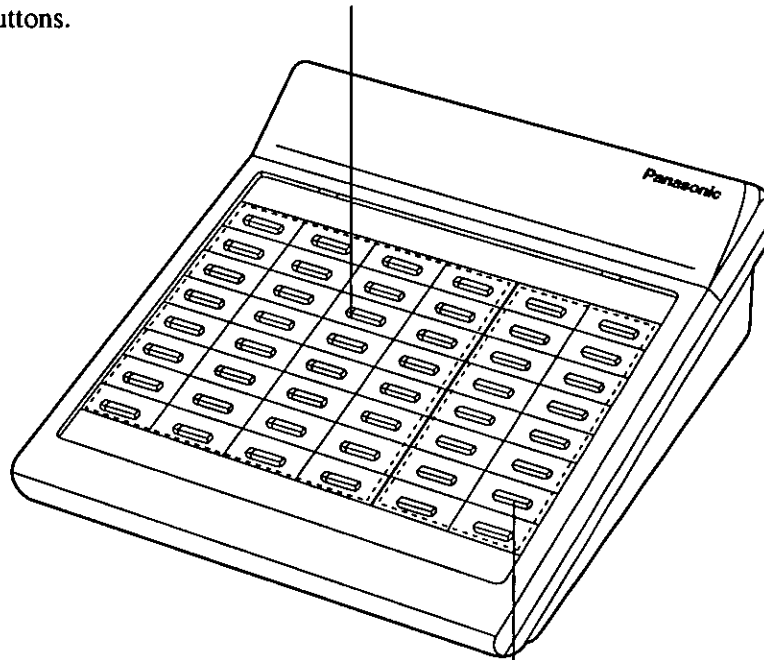
PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons (01 through 16):
These buttons are provided with no default settings. With a paired telephone, you can program the buttons as other function buttons.

<Back View>
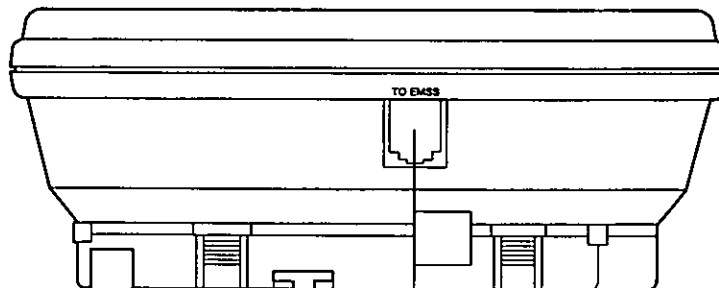
Used to connect to the KX-TD500 System

Location of Controls

■ **KX-T7440**

DSS Buttons with
Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 66)
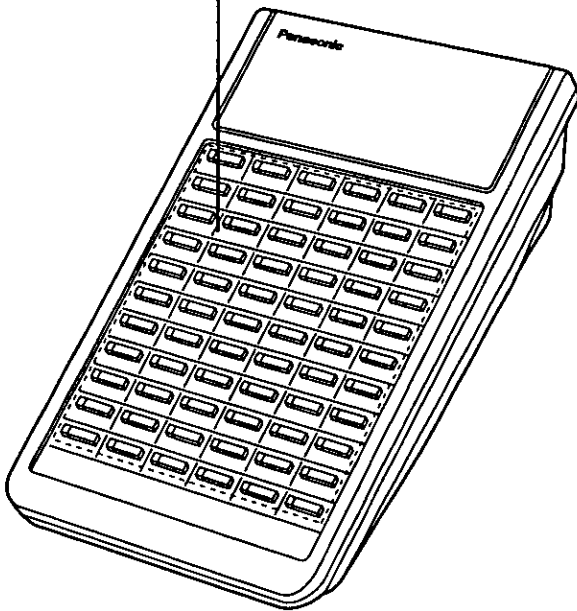
■ **KX-T7441**

DSS Buttons with
Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 48)
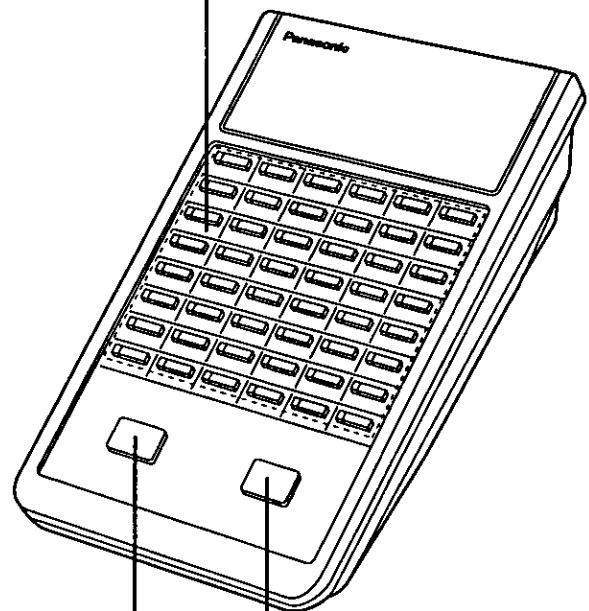
ANSWER Button   **RELEASE** Button

Connection

Included telephone
line cord

→ Connect to the KX-TD500
System.

5.1   Configuration
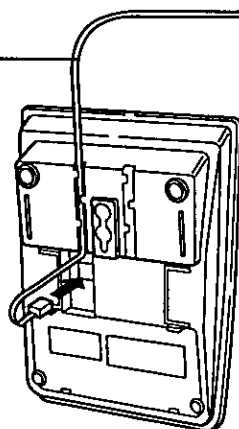
Feature Buttons

DSS Consoles have the following types of Feature Buttons:

DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF)

Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to other function buttons.

PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons [KX-T7240 only]

These buttons are provided with no default settings. With a paired telephone, you can program the buttons as other function buttons.

ANSWER Button [KX-T7441 only]

Used to answer an incoming call.

RELEASE Button [KX-T7441 only]

Used to disconnect the line.

Station Programming

Both DSS buttons and PF buttons are provided with no default settings.

To meet your various needs, DSS buttons can be changed to other function buttons. Every DSS or PF button can be assigned to another extension number, telephone number or feature number through Station Programming.

Account Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an Answer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console		
[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) or (PF)	**6**	AUTO DIAL / STORE
Press the desired DSS or PF button.	Dial 6.	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Account
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Answer Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an Answer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) ⊏▭ or (PF) ⊏▭	9 ⎢ 4	AUTO DIAL ⊏◻⎤ STORE
Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button.	Dial 94.	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
Answer
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- For the KX-T7441, the ANSWER button is provided as a fixed feature button.

Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS)   (PF)   AUTO DIAL
⊏▭⊐ or ⊏▭⊐   ▢ 7 ▢ ▢ 0 ▢   ⊏ ▢ ⊐
                                                     STORE

Press the desired   Dial 70.   Press **STORE.**
DSS or **PF** button.

<PT Display Example>   • The STORE indicator lights.
                                  • The display shows the initial programming
Conference   mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

You can assign the desired extension number to a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS)	1	extension no.	AUTO DIAL / STORE
Press the desired DSS button.	Dial 1.	Enter the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
EXT-
        CLR
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
EXT-xxxx
        CLR
```
(-xxxx:extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

FWD/DND Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an FWD/DND button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) or (PF)	4	AUTO DIAL / STORE
Press the desired DSS or PF button.	Dial 4.	Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

FWD/DND

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Group-CO (G-CO) Button *(Assignment)*

You can assign a DSS button as a Group-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

| (DSS) | # | trunk group no. | AUTO DIAL / STORE |

Press the desired   Dial #.   Enter the trunk group   Press **STORE**.
DSS button.   number (01 through 48).

<PT Display Example>

| TRK GRP– |
| CLR |

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button. (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

* A G-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making and receiving a call.

Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)†

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS) | 9 | 2 | AUTO DIAL / STORE

Press the desired   Dial 92.   Press **STORE**.
DSS button.

<PT Display Example>

> LCS

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)†

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS) | 9 | 3 | AUTO DIAL / STORE

Press the desired   Dial 93.   Press **STORE**.
DSS button.

<PT Display Example>

> LCS Cancel

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)*

Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS)   AUTO DIAL
                              | 3 | □
                                                         STORE

Press the desired   Dial 3.   Press **STORE**.
DSS button.

<PT Display Example>   • The STORE indicator lights.
                                        • The display shows the initial programming
Message Waiting   mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

One-Touch Dialing Button *(Assignment)*

You can assign a DSS or PF button as a One-Touch Dialing button. The number can be an extension number or a telephone number. Up to 16 digits can be stored into each memory location.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) or (PF)	2	desired no.	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button.	Dial **2**.	Enter the desired number (extension number, phone number, etc).	Press **STORE**.

\<PT Display Example\>

CLR

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

* Up to 16 digits can be stored.
* When you assign an outside phone number, you must enter a line access code first.
* To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

You can assign the desired feature number to a DSS or PF button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) or (PF)	**2**	feature no.	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Press the desired DSS or PF button.	Dial 2.	Enter the desired feature number.	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
            CLR
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

- Up to 16 digits can be stored.
- If you wish to access the "Station paging answer" feature, enter the feature number 43.
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Release Button *(Assignment)*

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a Release button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS) or (PF)	9 5	AUTO DIAL □ STORE
Press the desired DSS or PF button.	Dial 95.	Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

```
Release
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- For the KX-T7441, the RELEASE button is provided as a fixed feature button.

SAVE Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS)   (PF)   AUTO DIAL
☐ or ☐ | 5 | □
                                                                  STORE

Press the desired   Dial 5.   Press **STORE**.
DSS or **PF** button.

<PT Display Example>   • The STORE indicator lights.
| Save | • The display shows the initial programming
                                     mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a DSS button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]

(DSS)

| 0 | trunk port physical number | AUTO DIAL □ STORE |

Press the desired DSS button.   Dial 0.   Enter the trunk port physical number.   Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

| CO— | | CLR |

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

| CO—xxxxx | | CLR | (-xxxxx: trunk port physical number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• You can assign the same CO line to an S-CO and a G-CO button respectively.
• An S-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making and receiving a call.

Tone Through Button *(Assignment)*

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Tone Through button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]　　　　[Paired telephone]　　　　[Paired telephone]

(DSS)

| 7 | 8 |

AUTO DIAL

□
STORE

Press the desired
DSS button.

Dial 78.

Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

> Tone Through

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial
  programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)[†]

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Two-Way Record button.
This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS)	**9** **0**	Voice Mail extension number	AUTO DIAL STORE
Press the desired **DSS** button.	Dial 90.	Enter the Voice Mail extension number. (3 or 4 digits).	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
2  WAY-REC:
        CLR
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
2  WAY-REC:xxxx
        CLR
```
(-xxxx:VM extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

    †: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration: e.g. KX-TVS100)*

Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)†

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Two-Way Transfer button.

This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]   [Paired telephone]

(DSS)

| 9 | 1 |

Voice Mail extension number

AUTO DIAL
STORE

Press the desired
DSS button.

Dial 91.

Enter the Voice Mail extension number.
(3 or 4 digits).

Press **STORE.**

<PT Display Example>

2 WAY-TRANS:
                 CLR

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

2 WAY-TRANS:xxxx
                 CLR

(-xxxx:VM extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or
  the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station
  Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital*
    Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one
    that supports digital proprietary telephone integration — e.g. KX-TVS100)

DSS Console Features   5-21

Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)†

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a VM Transfer button.

This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS)	**8**	Voice Mail extension number	AUTO DIAL / STORE
Press the desired DSS button.	Dial 8.	Enter the Voice Mail extension number. (3 or 4 digits).	Press **STORE**.

<PT Display Example>

```
VTR-
          CLR
```

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

```
VTR-xxxx
          CLR
```
(-xxxx:VM extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

†: *Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)*

■ *To correct an error while programming*

7230/7235/7433/7436

[Paired telephone]

CLR

$\boxed{S1}$　$\boxed{S2}$　$\boxed{S3}$

Press **CLR (S2)**.

PT

[Paired telephone]

TRANSFER
$\boxed{\quad}$

Press **TRANSFER (CLEAR)**.

- The TRANSFER button becomes the
  CLEAR button when using the overlay.

■ *To erase after programming*

PT and DSS Console

[DSS Console]	[Paired telephone]	[Paired telephone]
(DSS)　　(PF) $\boxed{\quad}$ or $\boxed{\quad}$	$\boxed{2}$	AUTO DIAL $\boxed{\square}$ STORE
Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button.	Dial **2**.	Press **STORE**.

Conditions

- DSS buttons can be changed to any of the following feature buttons by Station, User or System Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) *Another* DSS Button (Every DSS button can be assigned to another extension number.)
  - c) Answer Button
  - d) Conference (CONF) Button
  - e) FWD/DND Button
  - f) Group-CO (G-CO) Button
  - g) Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†
  - h) Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button†
  - i) Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  - j) One-Touch Dialing Button
  - k) Release Button
  - l) SAVE Button
  - m) Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  - n) Two-Way Record Button†
  - o) Two-Way Transfer Button†
  - p) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
  - q) Tone Through Button
- PF buttons can be changed to any of the following feature buttons by Station, User or System Programming:
  - a) Account Button
  - b) Answer Button
  - c) Conference (CONF) Button
  - d) FWD/DND Button
  - e) One-Touch Dialing Button
  - f) Release Button
  - g) SAVE Button
- When the STORE button is pressed after programming, you will hear beep tones as follows.
  - — One beep   : The entry is changed from one that was stored previously.
  - — Two beeps : The entry is the same as on stored previously.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment
- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  4.4.3   Line - DSS Console
       — Paired Extension

5.2   *DSS Console Features*

Direct Station Dialing

An extension can be called and accessed, simply by pressing a DSS button. The BLF shows if the extension is busy.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ █ PT and DSS Console █                                           │
│                                                                  │
│   [Paired telephone]                 [DSS Console]               │
│                                                                  │
│        ✎📞                               (DSS)                    │
│       ▲                                 ▭▭▭▭                      │
│                                                                  │
│   Lift the handset or press          Press the desired DSS button.│
│   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                                              │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
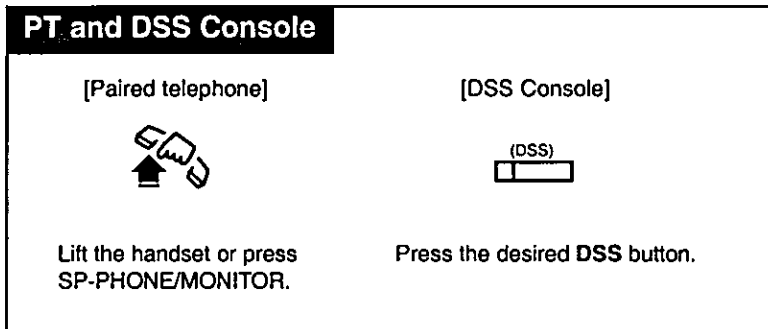
One-Touch Dialing

The stored number is dialed automatically by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ █ PT and DSS Console █                                           │
│                                                                  │
│   [Paired telephone]                 [DSS Console]               │
│                                                                  │
│        ✎📞                         (DSS)      (PF)                │
│       ▲                           ▭▭▭▭ or ▭▭▭▭                    │
│                                                                  │
│   Lift the handset or press          Press the desired           │
│   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                  DSS or PF button.            │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
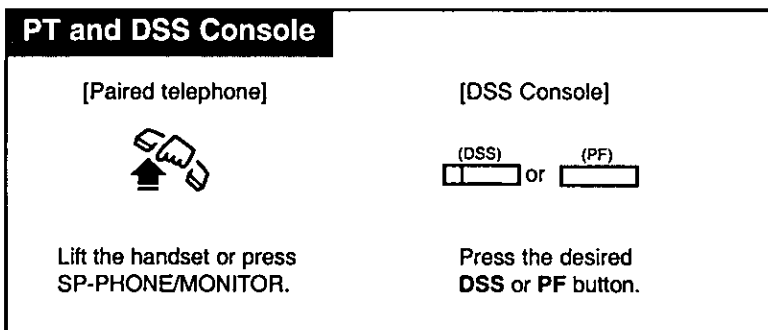
One-Touch Access for System Features

You can access system features by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ █ PT and DSS Console █                                           │
│                                                                  │
│   [Paired telephone]                 [DSS Console]               │
│                                                                  │
│        ✎📞                         (DSS)      (PF)                │
│       ▲                           ▭▭▭▭ or ▭▭▭▭                    │
│                                                                  │
│   Lift the handset or press          Press the desired           │
│   SP-PHONE/MONITOR.                  DSS or PF button.            │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
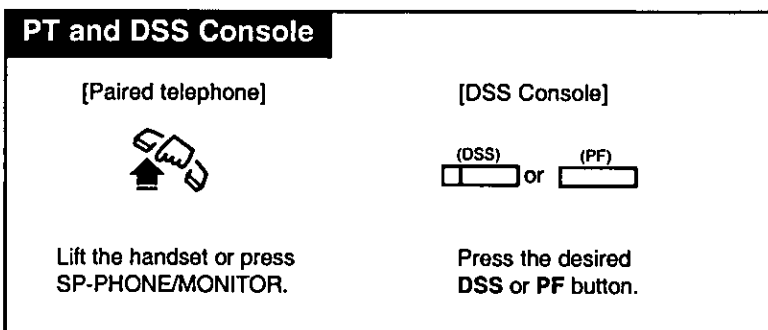
Call Transfer

A call can be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ███████████████████████                                       │
│ PT and DSS Console                                            │
│                                                               │
│ During a conversation;                                        │
│     [Paired telephone]              [DSS Console]             │
│                                                               │
│        TRANSFER                        (DSS)                  │
│        ▭▭▭▭▭                          ◻▭▭▭                    │
│                                                               │
│     Press TRANSFER.            Press the desired DSS button.  │
│                                                               │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
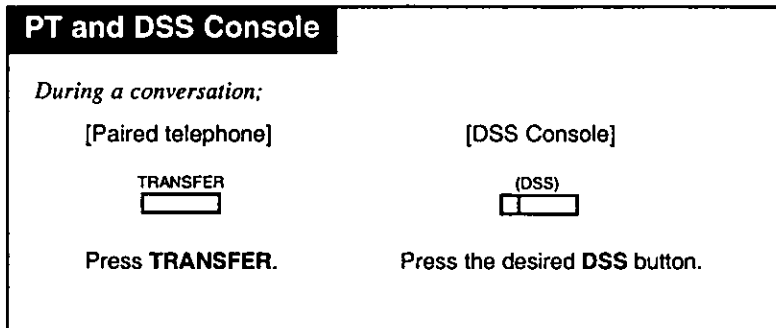
One-Touch Transfer

An outside call can be transferred to an extension with One-Touch operation.
The One-Touch Transfer function must be set through System Programming.
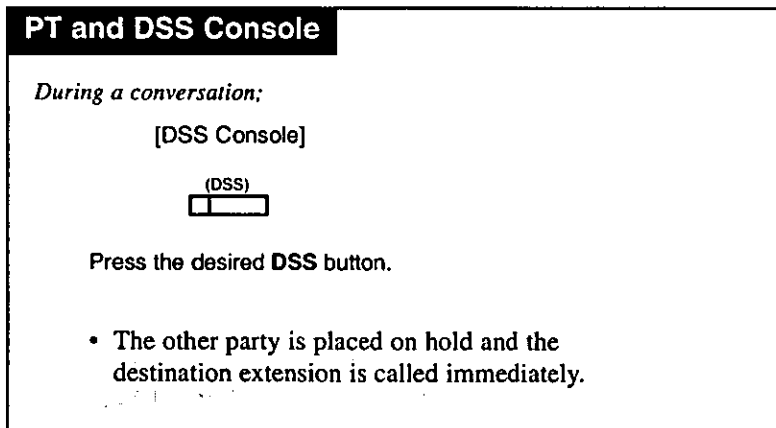
```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ ███████████████████████                                       │
│ PT and DSS Console                                            │
│                                                               │
│ During a conversation;                                        │
│         [DSS Console]                                         │
│                                                               │
│            (DSS)                                              │
│           ◻▭▭▭                                                │
│                                                               │
│ Press the desired DSS button.                                 │
│                                                               │
│ • The other party is placed on hold and the                  │
│   destination extension is called immediately.                │
│                                                               │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
  - 4.2.7 System - System Option
    - — (25) Pressing DSS Key Operation in CO talking

ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Operation

The DSS Console for Attendant KX-T7441 is provided with the ANSWER button and the RELEASE button which are useful for operators who use headsets.

For other DSS Consoles, ANSWER button and RELEASE button can be assigned to a DSS or PF button.

With the ANSWER button, you can answer all incoming calls to the paired telephone. With the RELEASE button, you can disconnect the line during or after a conversation or complete a Call Transfer.

Answering a call

DSS Console

ANSWER

• You can talk to the caller either with the handset or in the hands-free mode.

Press **ANSWER.**

Call Transfer

PT and DSS Console

During a conversation with the headset or in the hands-free mode;

[Paired telephone]   [DSS Console]   [DSS Console]

TRANSFER   (DSS)   RELEASE

Press **TRANSFER.**   Press the desired **DSS** button.   Press **RELEASE.**

One-Touch Transfer

PT and DSS Console

During a conversation with the headset or handset;

(DSS)   RELEASE

Press the desired **DSS** button.   Press **RELEASE.**

• The other party is placed on hold and the destination is called immediately.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4
    - 4.2.7 System - System Option
        - — (25) Pressing DSS Key Operation in CO talking

Monitoring an outside line activity

You can monitor the activity of an outside line by assigning an S-CO button (See "Single-CO (S-CO) Button Assignment" on page 5-18) and/or a G-CO button (See "Group-CO (G-CO) Button Assignment" on page 5-11).

Conditions

- This feature is not available for the DSS Console connected to a PLC or HLC card.
- This feature is available for the DSS Console connected to a DLC or DHLC card whose LPR version is 1 or above.
- You can confirm the "LPR Version" in Section 4.1.1.3"Card Properties (DHLC/ESLC/DLC)" of the Installation Manual.

Section 6
Appendix

Contents

Display Examples

Due to the Bilingual Display Selection Feature, you can select the display in English or French. The left part is the English display and the right part is the French display.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Set Time & Date	REGLER HEUR/DATE	Factory setting. — Shown on the manager's display only.
FRI JAN01 12:00A	VEN JAN01 12:00A	The current date and time are not set. — Pressing "✱" while on-hook alternates between this display and the self extension number and name display.
1234:	1234:	Make or receive an intercom call, name is not assigned.
1234:Tony Viola	1234:Tony Viola	Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned. Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.
2345: Busy	2345: OCCUPE	Destination extension is busy.
4567: DND	4567: NPD	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
5678: Free	5678: LIBRE	Called by "Camp-On" (intercom recall).
3456:MDM Access	3456: ACCES MDM	Destination is modem for remote access.
1234567890	1234567890	Called by a CO line with the Caller ID*-number. * Caller ID: Provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. This requires a subscription for caller identification services. For more details, please consult with your dealer.
Panasonic	Panasonic	Called by a CO line with the Caller ID*-number.
950-1001PP12345&	950-1001PP12345&	Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialing button.
1234:Tony Viola	1234:Tony Viola	Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.
1234→10101:Tony	1234→10101:Tony	Called by a CO line after a call is transferred.
2345: Busy	2345: OCCUPE	Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.
4567: DND	4567: NPD	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" after the call is transferred.
Account	COMPTE	Confirm key programming on the Account button.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Alarm 10:15AM	AVERT. 10:15AM	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (one-time mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
Alarm 10:15AM*	AVERT. 10:15AM*	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (everyday mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
Alarm Cancelled	AVERT. ANNULE	Cancel "Timed Reminder".
Alarm Not Stored	AVERT. NON REGLE	Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming when it is not stored.
All Call Page	RECH INT ET EXT	Access to "Paging — All".
At Ext 1234	At Ext 1234	Absent Message 3.
Back at 11:00	Back at 11:00	Absent Message 4.
BGM On	MUSIQUE:OUI	Start BGM.
BGM Off	MUSIQUE:NON	Stop BGM.
Busy	OCCUPE	Resource is busy.
Busy Ovrde Allow	ENT. TIERS:OUI	Cancel "Executive Busy Override Deny".
Busy Ovrde Deny	ENT. TIERS:NON	Complete to set "Executive Busy Override Deny".
C.Pickup Allow	PRSE APPL:OUI	Cancel "Call Pickup Deny".
C.Pickup Deny	PRSE APPL:NON	Complete to set "Call Pickup Deny".
C.Parked at 01	MISE EN ATT A 01	Complete to set "Call Park".
C.Waiting Off	APPEL EN ATT:NON	Cancel "Call Waiting".
C.Waiting BSS	AVERT.-PST OCC.	Complete to set "Call Waiting BSS".
Callback Ext1234	RAPPEL PSTE 1234	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback 10101	RAPPEL 10101	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback TRG 01	RAPPEL GR LR 01	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback CO *	RAPPEL LR *	Complete to set "Camp-On" when there is no idle CO line.
10101	10101	Idle CO line is captured.
10101:Tony	10101:Tony	Called by a CO line.
10101 0:01'15	10101 0:01'15	Duration time of incoming CO call.
10101 & 10102	10101 & 10102	Conference with two CO lines. Called by hold recall. — "Conference, Unattended"
10101: Free	10101: LIBRE	Called by "Camp-On" (CO line recall).

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
10301:AB COMPANY	10301:AB COMPANY	Received a CO call with a Caller ID; the CO line number and the CO line name are assigned.
Conference	CONFERENCE	Confirm key programming on the Conference button.
CO in Use	LR OCCUPEE	The selected CO line is busy.
CO Not Assigned	LR NON ASSIGNEE	The desired CO line is restricted (not assigned).
CONT RNGOFF BGM	CONT SONN-N MUS	Ringer Volume is off.
Contrast:***	CONTRAST:***	Display Contrast — Adjustment.
Data Mode Off	PROTECTION:NON	Cancel "Data Line Security".
Data Mode On	PROTECTION:OUI	Complete to set "Data Line Security".
Day Mode	SERVICE DE JOUR	Day mode status. (Cancel Night mode.) — "Night Service"
Do Not Disturb	NE PAS DERANGER	Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button. Complete to set "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
Door 1 Open	PORTE 1 OUVRIR	Complete to open the door.
Doorphone 1	PORTIER TEL. 1	Make or receive a doorphone call.
E1234 & 10101	P1234 & 10101	Conference with an extension and CO line.
E1234 & E2345	P1234 & P2345	Conference with two extensions.
Enter ACCNT Code	ENTRER NO COMPTE	Pressing Account Button. — "Account Code Entry"
Ext Data Clear	DONN. PST ANNUL.	Execute "Station Program Clear".
External BGM Off	MUS. EXT. : NON	Stop BGM through external pager. — "Background Music (BGM) — External"
External BGM On	MUS. EXT. : OUI	Start BGM through external pager. — "Background Music (BGM) — External"
Extrnl Page All	RECH EXT. - TOUS	Access to "Paging — External" (- to all external pagers).
Extrnl Page 1	RECH. EXT. 1	Access to "Paging — External" (- to a specific external pagers).
FWD(ALL) Ext1234	RNV(TOUS)PST1234	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(B/NA)Ext1000	RNV(O/SR)PST1000	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(BSY) Ext2345	RNV(OCC) PST2345	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.

English Display	French Display	Description
FWD(CO) 91201431	RNV(LR) 91201431	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(From)Ext1234	RNV(DE) PST1234	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Follow Me".
FWD(NA)Ext3456	RNV(SR)PST3456	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — No Answer". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD Cancel E1234	ANNUL. RNV P1234	Cancel "Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)" at another extension.
FWD/DND Cancel	ANNULER RNV/NPD	Cancel "Call Forwarding" or "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
Gone Home	Gone Home	Absent Message 2.
Group Page 01	RECHERCHE GR 01	Access to "Paging — Group" (- to a particular paging group).
Group Page All	RECH. GR - TOUS	Access to "Paging — Group" (- to all paging groups).
Handset: **	COMBINE : **	Volume Control — handset on handset mode.
Headset: **	CASQUE: **	Volume Control — headset on headset mode.
In a Meeting	In a Meeting	Absent Message 6.
Locked No. :123	CODE VERR. : 123	Complete to set "Call Log Lock, Incoming". Complete to set "Electronic Station Lockout".
Message Cancel	MESSAGE ANNULE	Cancel Absent Message.
MODEM Command 1	COMMANDE MODEM 1	Complete to send an AT Command to the external modem. — "External Modem Control"
MW at Ext 1234	MESS. PST 1234	Complete to set "Message Waiting".
MW Not Accepted	MESS ATT. REFUSE	Not complete to set "Message Waiting".
MW Cancel:E1234	MESS ANNUL:P1234	Cancel "Message Waiting" of desired extension.
MW Cancelled	MESS ATT. ANNULE	Cancel one's own "Message Waiting".
Night Mode.	SERVICE DE NUIT	Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.) — "Night Service"
No Held Call	AUCUN APPEL ATT.	There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.
No Incoming Call	AUCUN APPEL ENT.	There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.
Not Valid	NON VALIDE	Illegal operation.

English Display	French Display	Description
OGM 1 Play:28	REP 1 LECT:28	When playing back the OGM.
OGM 1 Rec.:12	REP 1 ENR.:12	When recording the OGM.
Out Until 12/12	Out Until 12/12	Absent Message 5.
Paging Deny Off	APPEN GEN. NON	Cancel "Paging — DENY".
Paging Deny On	APPEN GEN. OUI	Complete to set "Paging — DENY".
Parallel Off	PARALLELE : NON	Cancel "Paralleled Telephone Connection".
Parallel On	PARALLELE:OUI	Complete to set "Paralleled Telephone Connection".
Park at 00 N/A	ATT. A 00N.VAL	Not complete to set "Call Park".
PT-PGM Mode	TP-MODE PROG	Entered the Station Programming mode.
RCL:Tony Viola	RAPL:Tony Viola	Called by transfer recall, with name. — "Call Transfer"
RCL:Ext 1234	RAPL:PST 1234	Called by transfer recall, without name. — "Call Transfer"
Restricted	RESTREINT	An outgoing call is restricted.
Ringer : ***	SONN. : ***	Volume Control — ringer on idle status.
SP:***********	HP:***********	Volume Control — speaker on hands-free mode.
Transfer to CO	TRANSFERT A LR	The destination extension is set "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line".
Unlocked	DEVERROUILLE	Cancel "Call Log Lock, Incoming". Cancel "Electronic Station Lockout".
Will Return Soon	Will Return Soon	Absent Message 1.

Examples — in Station Programming mode

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Account	COMPTE	Account button is assigned.
C.W. Tone1	TON.APPEL1	Select Call Waiting tone.
Clear Ready?	ANNULER DONNEES?	Available to clear Station Programming data.
CO-10101	LR-10101	Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.
Conference	CONFERENCE	Conference (CONF) button is assigned.
1400:CO Lock	1400:LR VERR.	Complete to lock the outside calls of other extension. — "Remote Station Lock Control".
1400:ICM Lock	1400:INTCM VERR.	Complete to lock the intercom calls of other extension. — "Remote Station Lock Control".
1400:Unlock	1400:DEVERR.	Cancel "Remote Station Lock Control"
Ext-1234	PST-1234	DSS button is assigned.
FWD/DND	RNV/NPD	FWD/DND button is assigned.
Hands-free:Off	MAINS LIB.:NON	Disable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.
Hands-free:On	MAINS LIB.:OUI	Enable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.
Handset	COMBINE	Select Handset mode.
Headset	CASQUE	Select Headset mode.
10101 <=>EXT1001	10101 <=>PST1001	Confirm jack number and extension number.
Loop-CO	BOUCLE DE LR	Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.
Message Waiting	MESS. EN ATTENTE	Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.
DAY/NIGHT	JOUR/NUIT	Day/Night button is assigned.
Not Stored	NON MEMORISE	No programming is assigned.
Pref.In :CO-02	ENT.PREF:LR-02	Select "Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Incoming".
Pref.In :NO	ENT.PREF:NON	Select "No Line Preference — Incoming".
Pref.In :Ring	ENT.PREF:SONN	Select "Ring Line Preference — Incoming".
Pref.Out:CO-02	SOR.PREF:LR-02	Select "Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:ICM	SOR.PREF:INTCM	Select "Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:Idle	SOR.PREF:LIB.	Select "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:No	SOR.PREF:NON	Select "No Line Preference — Outgoing".

English Display	French Display	Description
Save	SAUVEGARDE	SAVE button is assigned.
Tone Call	APPEL-TON.	Select Ring-Calling mode.
Tone Type-2	TON. TYPE-2	Select ringing tone for a CO button or intercom calls.
TRK GRP-03	GR LR -03	Group-CO (G-CO) button is assigned.
VTR-1010	TMV-1010	Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned.
Voice Call	APPEL VOCAL	Select Voice-Calling mode.
092-555-2111	092-555-2111	One-Touch Dialing button is assigned.

Conditions

- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, "&" is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive an outside call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the "Full One-Touch Dialing" feature is set, dialing mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS (Direct Station Selection), SAVE or REDIAL button.

Feature Number List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory settings (default value). There are flexible feature numbers and fixed feature numbers. To change the flexible feature numbers, follow the procedures described in Section 4 "System Programming" in the Installation Manual.

Flexible Feature Numbers

Feature	Default	Additional Required Digits
1st hundred block extension	10	00-99
2nd hundred block extension	11	00-99
3rd hundred block extension	12	00-99
4th hundred block extension	13	00-99
5th hundred block extension	14	00-99
6th hundred block extension	20	00-99
7th hundred block extension	21	00-99
8th hundred block extension	22	00-99
9th hundred block extension	23	00-99
10th hundred block extension	24	00-99
11th through 16th hundred block extension	—	00-99
Absent Message set/cancel	750	1-9 / 0
Account Code Entry	49	Account code + #(99)
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) cancel	46	
Background Music (BGM) — External on/off	35	
Call Forwarding set/cancel	710	2-6 / 0
Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel	710	7/8
Call Hold	50	
Call Hold, Retrieve outside call	53	trunk port physical no.
Call Hold, Retrieve intercom call	51	extension no.
Call Log Incoming, Overwrite Mode set/cancel	56	1/0
Call Log Incoming, Log Lock	57	000-999 twice
Call Log Incoming, Log Unlock	57	000-999 (same lock code)
Call Park/Call Park Retrieve	52	00-99
Call Pickup, CO Line	4✳	
Call Pickup, Directed	41	extension no.
Call Pickup, Group	40	
Call Pickup Deny set/cancel	720	1/0
Call Waiting set/cancel	731	1, 2, 3/0
Data Line Security set/cancel	730	1/0
Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel	710	1/0
Doorphone Call calling	31	1-8

Feature	Default	Additional Required Digits
Doorphone Call door open	55	1-8
Electronic Station Lockout set	762	000-999 twice
Electronic Station Lockout cancel	762	000-999
Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel	733	1 / 0
External Feature Access	6	
External Modem Control	791	1-5
Live Call Screening (LCS) Password set	799	000-999 twice
Live Call Screening (LCS) Password cancel	799	000-999
Log-In/Log-Out	45	1 / 0
Message Waiting set/cancel	70	1+extension no. / 0+extension no.
Message Waiting call back	70	2
Night Service set/cancel	78	1 / 0
Operator Call	0	
Other PBX 01-16	—	00-99
Outgoing Message (OGM) recording/playback	36	1 / 2+1-8
Outward Dialing — Local Access/ARS	9	
Outward Dialing — Trunk Group Access	8	01-48
Paging — All	32 / 33	✳
Paging — External	32	0 / 1-2
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer	42	1 / 2
Paging — Group	33	01-16
Paging — Group Answer	43	
Paging Deny set/cancel	721	1 / 0
Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel	39	1 / 0
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel	74	2+phone no. +# / 1 / 0
Quick Dial 1-8	—	
Redial, Last Number	#	
Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) set/cancel	722	destination extension no.
Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel-Once	723	destination extension no.
Timed Reminder, Remote set	7✳	1+extension no. +hhmm"+(0 / 1)+(0 / 1)
Timed Reminder, Remote cancel/confirm	7✳	0+extension no. / 2+extension no.
Station Program clear	790	
Station Speed Dialing	3✳	0-9
Station Speed Dialing programming	30	(0-9)+phone no. +#
System Speed Dialing (for SLT)	✳	000-999 (system speed dial number)
TIE Line Access	77	
Timed Reminder set	761	1+hhmm"+(0 / 1)+(0 / 1)
Timed Reminder cancel/confirm	761	0 / 2
Trunk Busy-out set/cancel	726	(1 / 0)+trunk port physical no.
Trunk Busy-out confirm	726	2+trunk port physical no.

Feature	Default	Additional Required Digits
Trunk Route control	724	trunk port physical no.
UCD Monitor mode set/cancel	725	FDN / ✻
Walking COS set	47	Walking COS password+your extension no.
Walking Station start	727	1
Walking Station end	727	0+source extension no.

✻¹ hhmm
    hh: hour (01 - 12)
    mm: minute (00 - 59)

Fixed Feature Numbers

Feature	Default
While a busy tone is heard:	
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)	6
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)	1
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	1
OHCA, Whisper	1
Executive Busy Override	2
While Do Not Disturb tone is heard:	1
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	
During calling or talking:	
Account Code Delimiter	#/99
Alternate Calling — Tone/Voice	*
Conference	3
Door open	5
Pulse to Tone Conversion	*#
When the telephone is on-hook:	
Background Music (BGM) on/off	1
Day/Night mode display	#
Time display/Self-Extension Number display switching	*
When a CO call is arriving **(Receiving the Caller ID information) :**	
Switching CO Line Name/Caller ID Number/Caller ID Name	*

Conditions

- Extension numbers can be three or four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialed while a dial tone is heard.
- When "*" or "#" are included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users with dial pulse (DP) telephones to access the feature.

6 *Appendix*

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual, Section 4

  4.1.3 Configuration – Extension Port Assignment

    — Attribute

    — DN

  4.2.2 System – Numbering Plan

Tone List

<TONE>

	1 s

Confirmation Tone 1

Confirmation Tone 2

Confirmation Tone 3

Confirmation Tone 4

Dial Tone 1

Dial Tone 2

Dial Tone 3

Dial Tone 4

Busy Tone

Reorder Tone

Ringback Tone 1

Ringback Tone 2

Do Not Disturb (DND) Tone

CO-CO Line Call Limit Warning Tone

<TONE>

Call Waiting Tone 1

15 s

Call Waiting Tone 2
(CO)

5 s

Call Waiting Tone 2
(intercom)

Hold Warning Tone

15 s

<RING TONE>

1 s

Outside Calls /
Outside Call Hold Recall

Intercom Calls /
Intercom Hold Recall

Doorphone Calls /
Timed Reminder

Callback Ringing
(Camp-on Recall)

Troubleshooting

If a power failure should occur...

Your KX-TD500 System enables conversations between specific CO lines and extensions (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

Power Failure Transfer

Specific extensions are automatically connected straight to specific CO lines. This provides CO line conversations between the pre-assigned extensions and CO lines:

- All other conversations are disconnected during a power failure.
- Digital proprietary telephones (DPTs) cannot be used during a power failure. SLTs can work in the event of a power failure.
- When power is restored after a power failure, your system automatically re-starts operation, maintaining as much of the previous system data as possible.

Appendix

Problem	Probable Cause	Possible Solution
Nothing is heard in the hands-free mode.	The "Headset" mode is selected.	When the headset is not used, set the mode to "Handset." Refer to "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2), or "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).
The unit does not ring.	• The CO number is not programmed. • The Ringer Volume is set to "OFF."	• For programming CO numbers, refer to the Installation Manual. • Increase the Ringer Volume. Refer to "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).
The display flashes the following message: THU JAN01 12:00A	The system internal clock does not work properly.	Consult with an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center. |